Dean:
Prof JA Volmink
BSc, MB, ChB (Cape Town), DCH (SA), MPH (Harvard),
DPhil (Oxon), MASSAf

Faculty of
Medicine and
Health Sciences

Academic Programmes and Faculty Information

CALENDAR PART 12
Accuracy, liability and changes

- Stellenbosch University has taken reasonable care to ensure that the information provided in the Calendar parts is as accurate and complete as possible.
- Take note, however, that the University’s Council and Senate accept no liability for any incorrect information in the Calendar parts.
- The University reserves the right to change information in the Calendar parts at any time when necessary.

The division of the Calendar

- The Calendar is divided into 13 parts.
- Part 1, 2 and 3 of the Calendar contain general information applicable to all students. Make sure that you understand all provisions in Part 1 (General) of the Calendar that are applicable to you.
- Part 4 to 13 of the Calendar are the Faculty Calendar parts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Calendar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 1</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2</td>
<td>Bursaries and Loans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 3</td>
<td>Student Fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 4</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 5</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 6</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 7</td>
<td>AgriSciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 8</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 9</td>
<td>Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 10</td>
<td>Economic and Management Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 11</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 12</td>
<td>Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 13</td>
<td>Military Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Availability of the Calendar parts

- The printed versions of the Calendar parts are available at the University’s Information Desk in the Admin A Building, as well as at the Centre for Student Administration in the Clinical Building, Tygerberg Campus.
- The electronic versions of the Calendar parts are available at www.sun.ac.za/Calendar.
- There are English and Afrikaans (Part 1 to 12) copies available.
# Table of Contents

How to use this Calendar Part ........................................................................................................ 1

General Information ..................................................................................................................... 4

1. History and functions of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences ............................... 4
   1.1 History ..................................................................................................................................... 4
   1.2 Structure ................................................................................................................................... 4
   1.3 Vision and mission ..................................................................................................................... 5

2. Teaching, research, and clinical services and social impact .................................................. 5
   2.1 Teaching .................................................................................................................................. 5
   2.2 Research .................................................................................................................................. 5
   2.3 Clinical services and social impact .......................................................................................... 6

3. The Tygerberg Campus .............................................................................................................. 8

4. How to communicate with the Faculty ..................................................................................... 8
   4.1 Contact details of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences ........................................ 8
   4.2 Contact details of the Dean’s Office ....................................................................................... 9
   4.3 Faculty’s website ...................................................................................................................... 10

5. How to communicate with the University .............................................................................. 10
   5.1 Using your student number .................................................................................................... 10
   5.2 Contact details of the University .......................................................................................... 10

6. Language at the University ..................................................................................................... 11

Undergraduate Programmes ........................................................................................................ 12

1. Programme offering .................................................................................................................. 12

2. Undergraduate enrolment management .................................................................................. 12

3. The National Benchmark Tests ............................................................................................... 13

4. Bursaries and loans .................................................................................................................. 13

5. Bring-your-own-device (BYOD) system .................................................................................... 13

6. Immunisation ............................................................................................................................ 14

7. Re-examinations of modules followed in other faculties ....................................................... 14

8. Dealing with examination ......................................................................................................... 14
   8.1 Discussing examination answers with lecturers ................................................................. 14
   8.2 Re-evaluation of examination scripts .................................................................................... 15
      8.2.1 General provisions .............................................................................................................. 15
      8.2.2 Internal re-evaluation ........................................................................................................ 16
      8.2.3 External re-evaluation ....................................................................................................... 16
8.2.4 Dispute resolution .............................................................................................................. 17
8.2.5 Condonation of final mark ................................................................................................. 17

9. Readmission after unsuccessful study .................................................................................. 17
10. Special arrangements with regard to graduation ceremonies for MB,ChB VI students who repeat modules ............................................................................................................. 17
11. Prerequisite pass, prerequisite and corequisite modules....................................................... 18

12. Bachelor’s degree programmes ............................................................................................ 18
12.1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB,ChB) ........................................... 18
12.2 Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (BOccTher) .............................................................. 28
12.3 Bachelor of Science in Dietetics (BScDiet) ........................................................................ 33
12.4 Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy (BScPhysio) .......................................................... 40
12.5 Bachelor of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (BSL and HT) ................................ 46

13. Extended degree programmes ............................................................................................. 51
13.1 Extended degree programme (EDP) for MB,ChB .............................................................. 51
13.2 Extended degree programme (EDP) for B of Occupational Therapy ............................ 53
13.3 Extended degree programme (EDP) for BSc in Dietetics ................................................. 53
13.4 Extended degree programme (EDP) for BSc in Physiotherapy ....................................... 54
13.5 Extended degree programme (EDP) for B of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy .... 56

Postgraduate Programmes ....................................................................................................... 58

1. Programme offering ............................................................................................................... 58
2. Commencement of postgraduate studies ............................................................................... 59
3. Assessment and recognition of prior learning (ARPL) ......................................................... 59
4. Class fees ............................................................................................................................... 59

5. Postgraduate programmes .................................................................................................... 59
5.1 Postgraduate diplomas .......................................................................................................... 59
5.1.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care ......................................................................... 59
5.1.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies .................................... 62
5.1.3 Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine ...................................................................... 63
5.1.4 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care Management ....................................................... 65
5.1.5 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics ............................................................. 67
5.1.6 Postgraduate Diploma in Infection Control .................................................................... 69
5.1.7 Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development .......................................................... 71
5.1.8 Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing .................................................................................... 73
5.1.8.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes) – Adult Critical Care Nursing ................................................................................................................. 75
5.1.8.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes) – Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing ............................................................... 76
5.1.8.3 Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes)  
Operating Theatre Nursing ................................................................. 78
5.1.8.4 Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes)  
Primary Care Nursing ........................................................................ 79
5.1.8.5 Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes)  
Advanced Psychiatric Nursing ........................................................... 80
5.1.8.6 Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Non-Clinical Programmes)  
Nursing Education ............................................................................. 82
5.1.8.7 Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Non-Clinical Programmes)  
Nursing and Health Service Management ......................................... 84
5.1.9 Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine ..................... 86

5.2 Honours degrees ........................................................................... 88
5.2.1 Bachelor of Nursing Honours ....................................................... 88
  5.2.1.1 Bachelor of Nursing Honours in Adult Critical Care Nursing .... 89
  5.2.1.2 Bachelor of Nursing Honours in Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing ................................................................. 91
  5.2.1.3 Bachelor of Nursing Honours in Advanced Psychiatric Nursing ................................................................. 93
5.2.2 Bachelor of Science Honours ....................................................... 94
  5.2.2.1 BScHons in Anatomy ................................................................ 96
  5.2.2.2 BScHons in Clinical Human Genetics ........................................ 98
  5.2.2.3 BScHons in Epidemiology .......................................................... 98
  5.2.2.4 BScHons in Human Genetics ....................................................... 99
  5.2.2.5 BScHons in Hyperbaric Medicine ............................................ 101
  5.2.2.6 BScHons in Medical Microbiology .......................................... 102
  5.2.2.7 BScHons in Medical Physiology .............................................. 103
  5.2.2.8 BScHons in Medical Virology ................................................... 103
  5.2.2.9 BScHons in Molecular Biology ................................................ 104
  5.2.2.10 BScHons in Morphological Sciences ..................................... 106
  5.2.2.11 BScHons in Nuclear Medicine .............................................. 106
  5.2.2.12 BScHons in Pathology ............................................................. 107
  5.2.2.13 BScHons in Pharmacology .................................................... 110
  5.2.2.14 BScHons in Reproductive Biology .......................................... 110
  5.2.2.15 BScHons in Underwater Medicine ......................................... 111

5.3 Master’s degrees ........................................................................... 112
5.3.1 Master of Medicine ...................................................................... 112
  5.3.1.1 MMed Anaesthesiology ............................................................. 115
  5.3.1.2 MMed Clinical Pharmacology ................................................ 117
  5.3.1.3 MMed Dermatology ................................................................. 119
| 5.3.1.4 | MMed Emergency Medicine | 120 |
| 5.3.1.5 | MMed Family Medicine | 121 |
| 5.3.1.6 | MMed Internal Medicine | 124 |
| 5.3.1.7 | MMed Medical Genetics | 125 |
| 5.3.1.8 | MMed Neurology | 126 |
| 5.3.1.9 | MMed Neurosurgery | 127 |
| 5.3.1.10 | MMed Nuclear Medicine | 129 |
| 5.3.1.11 | MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology | 132 |
| 5.3.1.12 | MMed Occupational Medicine | 133 |
| 5.3.1.13 | MMed Ophthalmology | 134 |
| 5.3.1.14 | MMed Orthopaedics | 136 |
| 5.3.1.15 | MMed Otorhinolaryngology | 139 |
| 5.3.1.16 | MMed Paediatrics and Child Health | 140 |
| 5.3.1.17 | MMed Paediatric Surgery | 142 |
| 5.3.1.18 | MMed Anatomical Pathology | 144 |
| 5.3.1.19 | MMed Chemical Pathology | 146 |
| 5.3.1.20 | MMed Clinical Pathology | 148 |
| 5.3.1.21 | MMed Forensic Pathology | 150 |
| 5.3.1.22 | MMed Haematological Pathology | 151 |
| 5.3.1.23 | MMed Microbiological Pathology | 153 |
| 5.3.1.24 | MMed Virological Pathology | 155 |
| 5.3.1.25 | MMed Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery | 156 |
| 5.3.1.26 | MMed Psychiatry | 157 |
| 5.3.1.27 | MMed Public Health Medicine | 158 |
| 5.3.1.28 | MMed Radiation Oncology | 160 |
| 5.3.1.29 | MMed Radiological Diagnosis | 162 |
| 5.3.1.30 | MMed Surgery | 164 |
| 5.3.1.31 | MMed Thoracic Surgery | 165 |
| 5.3.1.32 | MMed Urology | 166 |

5.3.2 Master of Science | 168
| 5.3.2.1 | MSc in Anatomy | 169 |
| 5.3.2.2 | MSc in Baromedical Sciences | 170 |
| 5.3.2.3 | MSc in Clinical Epidemiology | 171 |
| 5.3.2.4 | MSc in Cytopathology | 173 |
| 5.3.2.5 | MSc in Epidemiology | 174 |
| 5.3.2.6 | MSc in Food and Nutrition Security | 176 |
| 5.3.2.7 | MSc in Human Genetics | 177 |
| 5.3.2.8 | MSc in Infection Prevention and Control | 178 |
| 5.3.2.9  | MSc in Medical Microbiology ................................................................. | 179 |
| 5.3.2.10 | MSc in Medical Physics ........................................................................ | 180 |
| 5.3.2.11 | MSc in Medical Physiology .................................................................... | 181 |
| 5.3.2.12 | MSc in Medical Virology ...................................................................... | 182 |
| 5.3.2.13 | MSc in Molecular Biology ..................................................................... | 182 |
| 5.3.2.14 | MSc in Morphological Sciences ............................................................. | 183 |
| 5.3.2.15 | MSc in Nuclear Medicine ..................................................................... | 184 |
| 5.3.2.16 | MSc in Pharmacology .......................................................................... | 186 |
| 5.3.2.17 | MSc in Radiobiology ........................................................................... | 188 |
| 5.3.2.18 | MSc in Reproductive Biology .............................................................. | 189 |

| 5.3.3  | Master of Philosophy .................................................................................. | 190 |
| 5.3.3.1 | MPhil in Addiction Psychiatry ................................................................. | 191 |
| 5.3.3.2 | MPhil in Cancer Science ........................................................................ | 192 |
| 5.3.3.3 | MPhil in Cardiology (subspecialty programme) ...................................... | 194 |
| 5.3.3.4 | MPhil in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry .......................................... | 195 |
| 5.3.3.5 | MPhil in Communicable Diseases ........................................................... | 196 |
| 5.3.3.6 | MPhil in Community Mental Health ........................................................ | 197 |
| 5.3.3.7 | MPhil in Emergency Medicine ................................................................. | 198 |
| 5.3.3.8 | MPhil in Endocrinology (subspecialty programme) .................................. | 202 |
| 5.3.3.9 | MPhil in Family Medicine ...................................................................... | 203 |
| 5.3.3.10 | MPhil in Gastroenterology and Hepatology (subspecialty programme) ... | 205 |
| 5.3.3.11 | MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology (subspecialty programme) ............... | 206 |
| 5.3.3.12 | MPhil in Haematology (subspecialty programme) .................................... | 207 |
| 5.3.3.13 | MPhil in Health Professions Education ................................................ | 208 |
| 5.3.3.14 | MPhil in Health Systems and Services Research .................................... | 211 |
| 5.3.3.15 | MPhil in Infant Mental Health ................................................................ | 213 |
| 5.3.3.16 | MPhil in Infectious Diseases (subspecialty programme) ....................... | 214 |
| 5.3.3.17 | MPhil in Maternal and Fetal Medicine (subspecialty programme) .......... | 215 |
| 5.3.3.18 | MPhil in Medicines Development .......................................................... | 216 |
| 5.3.3.19 | MPhil in Minimal Access Gynaecological Surgery .................................. | 217 |
| 5.3.3.20 | MPhil in Nephrology (subspecialty programme) ..................................... | 218 |
| 5.3.3.21 | MPhil in Neuropsychiatry – Clinical Neuropsychiatry .......................... | 219 |
| 5.3.3.22 | MPhil in Neuropsychiatry – Old Age Psychiatry .................................... | 221 |
| 5.3.3.23 | MPhil in Neuropsychiatry – Psychosomatic Medicine ............................ | 222 |
| 5.3.3.24 | MPhil in Pulmonology (subspecialty programme) ................................... | 224 |
| 5.3.3.25 | MPhil in Reproductive Medicine (subspecialty programme) .................. | 225 |
| 5.3.3.26 | MPhil in Rheumatology (subspecialty programme) ................................ | 226 |
| 5.3.4  | Master of Audiology | 227 |
| 5.3.5  | Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies | 227 |
| 5.3.5.1 | Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (structured option) | 229 |
| 5.3.5.2 | Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (thesis option) | 229 |
| 5.3.6  | Master of Nursing | 230 |
| 5.3.6.1 | Master of Nursing (structured option) | 231 |
| 5.3.6.2 | Master of Nursing (thesis option) | 232 |
| 5.3.7  | Master of Nutrition | 233 |
| 5.3.7.1 | Master of Nutrition (structured option) | 234 |
| 5.3.7.2 | Master of Nutrition (thesis option) | 235 |
| 5.3.8  | Master of Nutrition in Public Health | 235 |
| 5.3.8.1 | Master of Nutrition in Public Health (structured option) | 236 |
| 5.3.8.2 | Master of Nutrition in Public Health (thesis option) | 237 |
| 5.3.9  | Master in Occupational Therapy | 238 |
| 5.3.9.1 | Master in Occupational Therapy (structured option) | 239 |
| 5.3.9.2 | Master in Occupational Therapy (thesis option) | 241 |
| 5.3.10 | Master in Pathology | 241 |
| 5.3.11 | Master in Physiotherapy | 242 |
| 5.3.11.1 | Master in Physiotherapy (structured option) | 244 |
| 5.3.11.2 | Master in Physiotherapy (thesis option) | 244 |
| 5.3.12 | Master of Speech-Language Therapy | 245 |
| 5.4    | Doctoral degrees | 246 |
| 5.4.1  | Doctor of Philosophy | 246 |
| 5.4.2  | Doctor of Science | 249 |
| 5.4.3  | Transdisciplinary Doctoral Programme focusing on Complexity | 250 |
|        | and Sustainability Studies | |

**Subjects, Modules and Module Contents**

1. **Definitions and explanations of important terms and language specifications** | 252
   1.1 Explanation of the abovementioned terms | 252
   1.2 Condition for the granting of a qualification or degree | 253
2. **Subjects, modules and module contents** | 253

**Research and Service Bodies**

1. African Cancer Institute | 321
2. Central Analytical Facility | 321
3. Centre for Evidence-based Health Care (CEBHC) | 322
4. Centre for Health Professions Education | 323
5. Centre for Health Systems and Services Research and Development (CHSSRD) | 324
6. Centre for Infectious Diseases (CID) ................................................................. 324
7. Centre for Medical Ethics and Law (CMEL) ....................................................... 325
8. Centre for Rehabilitation Studies .............................................................. 326
9. Centre for Research in Neurodegenerative Disease (CRND) ......................... 327
10. Desmond Tutu TB Centre .............................................................................. 327
11. DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research (CBTBR) ........ 328
12. MRC Centre for TB Research ........................................................................ 328
13. Respiratory Research Unit (RRU) ................................................................. 329
14. SUNHEART .................................................................................................. 329
15. Ukwanda Centre for Rural Health .............................................................. 331
16. Unit on Anxiety and Stress Disorders (SU/MRC) ........................................... 331
Alphabetical List of Subjects ............................................................................. 333
How to use this Calendar Part

This section gives you guidelines for finding particular information in the different chapters in this Calendar part. Consult the table of contents for the page numbers of the chapters referred to below.

1. Where to find information

1.1 Prospective undergraduate students

- General Information chapter contains information about:
  - The history, structure and functions of the Faculty;
  - Communication with the Faculty and the University, which includes an explanation of the concept “student number” as well as relevant contact details where you can refer important enquiries to; and
  - Language at the University.

- Undergraduate Programmes chapter contains information about:
  - Registration as undergraduate student, including the national benchmark test, Bring your own device system and immunisation;
  - The Faculty’s undergraduate degree programmes with the minimum admission requirements for the various programmes;
  - Definitions of prerequisite pass, prerequisite and corequisite modules; and
  - The subjects and modules that you must take each year for the different degree programmes, with choices where applicable.

- Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter contains:
  - An explanation of subjects as opposed to modules;
  - An explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the Undergraduate Programmes chapter; and
  - A short breakdown of each module.

- Alphabetical list of undergraduate and postgraduate subjects is available in the back of this Calendar part.

1.2 Prospective postgraduate students

- General Information chapter contains information about:
  - The history, structure and functions of the Faculty;
  - Communication with the Faculty and the University, which includes an explanation of the concept “student number” as well as relevant contact details where you can refer important enquiries to; and
  - Language at the University.

- Postgraduate Programmes chapter contains information about:
  - The Faculty’s postgraduate degree programmes;
  - The admission requirements for the various degree programmes;
Specific closing dates for applications, and other relevant information, e.g. selection for admission, and assessment and examination; and

The subjects and modules that you must take each year for the different degree programmes, with choices where applicable.

- Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter contains:
  - An explanation of subjects as opposed to modules;
  - An explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the Undergraduate Programmes chapter;
  - An indication at the individual modules of the length of theoretical block periods; and
  - A short breakdown of each module.

- Alphabetical list of undergraduate and postgraduate subjects is available in the back of this Calendar part.

1.3 Registered undergraduate students

- General Information chapter contains information about:
  - Communication with the Faculty and the University with relevant contact details where you can refer important enquiries to; and
  - Language at the University.

- Undergraduate Programmes chapter contains information about:
  - The Faculty’s undergraduate degree programmes;
  - General examination matters as well as the examination and promotion provisions for each programme; and
  - The subjects and modules that you must take each year for the different degree programmes, with choices where applicable.

- Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter contains:
  - An explanation of subjects as opposed to modules;
  - An explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the Undergraduate Programmes chapter;
  - The abbreviations and definitions used for the teaching loads of individual modules;
  - An indication at each module of what its teaching load is; and
  - A short breakdown of each module.

- Alphabetical list of undergraduate and postgraduate subjects is available in the back of this Calendar part.

1.4 Registered postgraduate students

- General Information chapter contains information about:
  - Communication with the Faculty and the University with relevant contact details where you can refer important enquiries to.

- Postgraduate Programmes chapter contains information about:
  - The Faculty’s postgraduate degree programmes;
The subjects and modules that you must take each year for the different degree programmes, with choices where applicable; and

The assessment and examination of each programme.

- Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter contains:
  - An explanation of subjects as opposed to modules;
  - An explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the Undergraduate Programmes chapter;
  - An indication at the individual modules of the length of theoretical block periods; and
  - A short breakdown of each module.

- Alphabetical list of undergraduate and postgraduate subjects is available in the back of this Calendar part.
General Information

1. History and functions of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

The Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences is one of ten faculties at Stellenbosch University. The Faculty’s overarching aim is to develop future health professionals who, through innovation and leadership, will promote health, prevent disease and provide optimal healthcare. Our Faculty is committed to creating a living and learning community in which scholarship flourishes, human rights are valued and protected and the highest standards of professionalism are attained.

1.1 History

The Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences was established in 1956 and has since developed into one of the leading health sciences faculties in Africa. It has a diverse student body of approximately 4 000 undergraduate and postgraduate students. The Faculty’s total staff consists of more than 1 400 individuals who are employed by Stellenbosch University, the Government of the Western Cape and other partner employers.

The Faculty is self-driven hub of global excellence in many areas and has been the launching pad for a number of ground-breaking initiatives. It is widely recognised for its world class research on high priority conditions in Africa, such as TB, HIV/AIDS and neuropsychiatric disorders.

1.2 Structure

The Faculty consists of ten academic departments, namely:

- Anaesthesiology and Critical Care;
- Biomedical Sciences;
- Surgical Sciences;
- Medicine;
- Interdisciplinary Health Sciences;
- Medical Imaging and Clinical Oncology;
- Pathology;
- Paediatrics and Child Health;
- Psychiatry; and
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

Each department is managed by an executive departmental head and the management of the Faculty consists of the Dean, a Deputy Dean: Learning and Teaching, a Deputy Dean: Research, a Deputy Dean: Clinical Services and Social Impact, and a Director: Business Management.
1.3 Vision and mission

Our Faculty’s vision is to advance health and equality in South Africa and beyond. Our mission is to create and sustain a culture of transformative learning; contribute to the discovery, sharing and translation of knowledge that will promote health and development; and benefit the broader community by means of active citizenship.

The overarching objectives of the Faculty are to:

- foster a people-centred institutional culture that advances personal development, health and wellness, diversity, inclusivity, equality and other human rights;
- excel in the core functions of transformative education, research and innovation, and community engagement and service;
- ensure financial sustainability and environmental sustainability; and
- increase the Faculty’s local relevance and global competitiveness.

2. Teaching, research, and clinical services and social impact

2.1 Teaching

The Faculty offers a number of excellent academic training programmes, underpinned by research of the highest quality, and supported by well-integrated quality assurance and administration structures and processes. These programmes provide for the needs of a wide range of health care disciplines.

The Faculty has some of the best success rates for undergraduate students in the University. We have instituted a number of student support initiatives over the years which facilitate student success.

Perhaps the best-known of these is our extensive tutor-mentor programme in which senior students trained as tutors provide support to first-years.

Clinical facilitators are programme-specific clinicians who look after the needs of students in their clinical years. An early warning system has been developed to identify and assist at-risk students.

In addition, we work in close collaboration with the University’s Centre for Student Counselling and Development (CSCD) in providing the necessary support services to our student body and maintain excellent relationships with the staff and management of the CSCD.

The Faculty has a strong focus on the use of modern technology to facilitate learning and has been at the forefront of implementing some educational technologies such as podcasts and Bring Your Own Device (BYOD) for e-assessment. To further improve the use of technology for learning and teaching the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences established the Unit for Learning Technologies that can help with the pedagogical methods for deploying technologies in your teaching.

2.2 Research

The Faculty has a reputation for research built over decades of diligent and persistent effort. We continue to perform as a leading research-rich environment with extensive international
collaborations, in addition to national and local partnerships. A research agenda shaped by strategic research focus areas ensures that our research activities address the major health challenges facing the African continent.

In recent years, our researchers have experienced unprecedented success with respect to the acquisition of external grants. With the privilege of being able to conduct research comes the responsibility to publish. It is pleasing, therefore, that our researchers are increasingly making their mark in the international literature. Even more satisfying is the mounting evidence that their research is positively influencing health policy and practice in South Africa and beyond.

The Faculty’s research activities and outputs indicate a significant increase in both volume and quality. The annual output of the Faculty is testimony to a proud research tradition, with more than 300 reviewed scientific articles in professional journals and more than 600 scientific papers, summaries and posters at conferences and other scientific meetings in South Africa and abroad.

The Faculty has selected seven research themes that are supported by the work of a number of world-class researchers in a variety of departments, divisions, centres and units in the Faculty. The research themes are the following:

- infectious diseases, especially tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS;
- reproductive health;
- mental health, especially psychiatric disorders;
- non-communicable diseases, especially diabetes, cancer and cardiovascular disease;
- public health, especially health systems and evidence-based health care;
- genetics; and
- injury, trauma and rehabilitation.

2.3 Clinical services and social impact

Together with research and teaching, community interaction is another of the cornerstones on which the Faculty was built more than half a century ago. The Faculty, by its very nature, forms an integral part of the community in which it functions, particularly through the provision of clinical services. The Faculty also realised from the beginning that, in light of the disease profile and health needs of South Africa and the continent, community interaction requires both much greater dedication and a much broader definition.

Strong partnerships between Stellenbosch University and the Western Cape Department of Health expressed through collaboration at the level of Tygerberg Hospital, but also through various regional hospitals and district level health facilities, as well as the National Health Laboratory Services, are key to fulfilling our joint mandates of training, service and research.

Undergraduate students, specialists in training and clinical academics work together in the health service to provide a valuable service to the community, and students are thus able to build a base of knowledge that will serve them well in their future careers in the health care system.

The Faculty also enters into partnerships with the private sector and other interested parties, such as the provincial departments of Social Development and of Education, and with other non-profit organisations. This supports various aspects of teaching, training and research.
During their training, students experience health sciences education at all levels in the health care system through our innovative community-based education programmes in under-served metropolitan and rural areas, community health centres, family medicine practices, mobile clinics and schools, old-age homes and the homes of patients – in the heart of various communities.

In this respect, the Faculty has made a strategic decision to ensure that 50% of clinical training occurs in the community setting at various regional hospitals, in the district health services and community-based clinics and organisations.

Worldwide the health status of people in rural communities is generally poorer than that of their urban counterparts. The reasons for this vary, but in developing countries such as South Africa, rural communities are often more affected by poverty and unemployment, which contribute to the poor health status of people living in remote areas.

In South Africa, as in many other countries, the shortage of health care professionals in rural communities poses a significant problem in providing quality health care to people living in these areas.

Adding to the problem of staff shortages, health care professionals are also unequally distributed around the country. All over the world the majority of health care professionals favour urban and wealthy areas despite the fact that people in rural communities experience more health-related problems. This unequal distribution of health workers means that those who have the greatest need are receiving the poorest service.

In response to this staffing crisis Stellenbosch University established Ukwanda Centre for Rural Health in 2001 to train health care professionals with applicable knowledge and hands-on experience of the health issues facing rural and underserved communities.

Stellenbosch was one of the first universities in South Africa to implement a rural training platform for its students.

The Centre has been active in the Overberg and Cape Winelands districts of the Western Cape Province and in the Eastern Cape for a decade, facilitating undergraduate education in these regions and taking on many small-scale community interaction and research projects. As part of the Centre, undergraduate health students also receive training at a number of rural regional hospitals, smaller district hospitals and clinics – including Malmesbury, Paarl, Citrusdal, Stellenbosch, Madwaleni and Zithulele.

Good rural training and learning opportunities alone are not sufficient. Students’ emotional attachment to rural living comes from their experience during the time they spent in the community and connections they formed with local people. Short rotations are inadequate to form lasting connections.

In an engagement model however, students are exposed to the realities of working in a resource-limited environment within the existing health care system and not alongside it. Students provide assistance and support to health care personnel while gaining valuable "real life" experience at the same time.

To further expose students to the role of rural health care professionals, the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences established the Ukwanda Rural Clinical School (RCS) in 2011.
This branch of the Ukwanda Centre of Rural Health makes it possible for medical students to complete their final year while based in a rural community. This is aimed at helping undergraduate medical students to adapt to the rural lifestyle, thereby increasing the number of graduates who choose to return to work in rural communities after graduation.

The School also supports and trains other health professionals and health care workers in a rural setting, and provides a platform for research in topics related to rural health and health science.

The establishment of a Rural Clinical School in the Winelands/Overberg region with a campus in Worcester is the first step towards the creation of a Stellenbosch University satellite campus with the participation of several faculties and with a focus on sustainable rural development.

The R65 million state-of-the-art facility at the Worcester campus was officially opened in October 2012.

The Worcester campus now also accommodates the University’s SciMathUS bridging programme which offers educationally disadvantaged learners a second chance to qualify for admission into higher education. Other faculties and University entities will be encouraged to consider innovative educational models to further interdisciplinary involvement via the Worcester campus and spokes. Due to its state-of-the-art technology the University has the ability to facilitate off-site learning which in turn reduces traveling and accommodation costs.

3. **The Tygerberg Campus**

The Tygerberg Campus is situated in Parow Valley, which forms part of the northern suburbs of the Cape metropole. It is about 35 kilometres from Stellenbosch, where the main campus of the University is situated, and 20 kilometres from Cape Town.

The training complex consists of the Tygerberg Hospital, the Clinical Building, the Fisan Building and the Teaching Building, with modern lecture, library, computer and laboratory facilities, as well as a Clinical Skills Centre.

Besides the academic complex, the campus also houses the Tygerberg Student Centre, extensive sport facilities and five residences. Included in the facilities offered by the Tygerberg Student Centre are the committee chambers and offices of the Tygerberg Student Council, consulting rooms for the Campus Health Service, a community hall for sport and mass meetings, a modern gymnasium, a cafeteria and the Mankadan Reception Venue and Lodge (for visiting scientists, former students and parents). A guest house on the Tygerberg Campus makes provision for visiting foreign students.

Accommodation is available in five university residences on the Tygerberg Campus, namely Hippokrates, Francie van Zijl House, Kerkenberg, Meerhoff and Ubuntu House.

4. **How to communicate with the Faculty**

4.1 **Contact details of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences**

Contact the Faculty at the general numbers below. For the Dean’s office, see the section on the Dean’s contact details. Consult the Faculty’s website for the various departments’ contact details.

Tel: 021 938 9111
Fax: 021 938 9159

Visit the Faculty at the following physical address

Francie van Zijl Avenue
Tygerberg
7505
Cape Town

Direct specific enquiries about the Faculty to the addresses below.

You can send enquiries regarding your studies, bursaries and loans, and residence placements to the following address:

The Deputy Registrar
Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences
PO Box 19063
TYGERBERG
7505

You can send enquiries regarding finances and services to the following address:

Director: Business Management
Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences
PO Box 19063
TYGERBERG
7505

4.2 Contact details of the Dean’s Office

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff</th>
<th>Telephone number</th>
<th>Fax number</th>
<th>E-mail address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof Jimmy Volmink</td>
<td>021 938 9200</td>
<td>021 938 9862</td>
<td><a href="mailto:deanfhs@sun.ac.za">deanfhs@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Dean: Learning and Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof Julia Blitz</td>
<td>021 938 9035</td>
<td>021 938 9558</td>
<td>julia <a href="mailto:blitz@sun.ac.za">blitz@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Dean: Clinical Services and Social Impact</td>
<td>021 938 9096</td>
<td>021 931 6952</td>
<td><a href="mailto:tfish@sun.ac.za">tfish@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Dean: Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof Nico Gey van Pittius</td>
<td>021 938 9643</td>
<td>021 938 9558</td>
<td><a href="mailto:researchfhs@sun.ac.za">researchfhs@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director: Business Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr Eben Mouton</td>
<td>021 938 9437</td>
<td>021 938 9558</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ebenm@sun.ac.za">ebenm@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Relations Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms Ronel Bester</td>
<td>021 938 9833</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:ronelbester@sun.ac.za">ronelbester@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Contact Details</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and Communication</td>
<td>021 938 9202 021 931 0088 <a href="mailto:tygermar@sun.ac.za">tygermar@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Registrar</td>
<td>021 938 9379 021 938 9060 <a href="mailto:farah@sun.ac.za">farah@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms Farah Fredericks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme Administration</td>
<td>021 938 9204 021 938 9060 <a href="mailto:jco@sun.ac.za">jco@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; Faculty Secretary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr Johan Coetzer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>021 938 9309 021 932 5977 <a href="mailto:mdevries@sun.ac.za">mdevries@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms Marilyn de Vries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection Officer (Medicine)</td>
<td>021 938 9203 021 938 9060 <a href="mailto:phvw@sun.ac.za">phvw@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms Erina van Wyk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection Officer (Allied</td>
<td>021 938 9533 021 938 9060 <a href="mailto:liezelm@sun.ac.za">liezelm@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms Liezel Marais</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bursary Enquiries</td>
<td>021 938 9458 021 938 9060 <a href="mailto:nsigonyela@sun.ac.za">nsigonyela@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms Nelswa Sigonyela</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation</td>
<td>021 938 9378 021 938 9060 <a href="mailto:amscholtz@sun.ac.za">amscholtz@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms Annelie Scholtz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications for Admission</td>
<td>021 808 4842 021 808 3822 <a href="mailto:zj@sun.ac.za">zj@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Stellenbosch)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms Zenda Jansen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences Library</td>
<td>021 938 9368 021 933 7693 <a href="mailto:genbib@sun.ac.za">genbib@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For University environments not listed above, contact the Stellenbosch University Contact Centre on the Stellenbosch Campus telephonically at 021 808 9111 or electronically at info@sun.ac.za.

4.3 Faculty’s website

For more information on the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and links to the webpages of the various departments, visit us at http://www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/healthsciences/.

5. How to communicate with the University

5.1 Using your student number

- The University allocates a student number to you when you apply to study at the University.
- The student number is your unique identification to simplify future communication with the University.
- Use your student number every time you communicate with the University.

5.2 Contact details of the University

You can send enquiries regarding your studies, bursaries and loans, and residence placements to the following address:

The Registrar
6. Language at the University

Stellenbosch University is committed to engagement with knowledge in a diverse society and through the Language Policy aims to increase equitable access to SU for all students and staff. Multilingualism is promoted as an important differentiating characteristic of SU. Afrikaans, English and isiXhosa are used in academic, administrative, professional and social contexts. Pedagogically sound teaching and learning are facilitated by means of Afrikaans and English. More information concerning language at Stellenbosch University is available on the website www.sun.ac.za/language.
Undergraduate Programmes

1. Programme offering

The following undergraduate degree programmes are offered by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences:

- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB,ChB);
- Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (BOccTher);
- Bachelor of Science in Dietetics (BScDiet);
- Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy (BScPhysio); and
- Bachelor of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (BSL and HT).

Extended degree programmes (EDPs) are offered in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science with the aim to help you, as a selected student who has been disadvantaged by an inadequate school education, to develop your potential so that you can successfully obtain a degree in Medicine, Dietetics, Physiotherapy or Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy. The Faculty has four extended degree programmes, namely:

- EDP for MB,ChB;
- EDP for BSc in Dietetics;
- EDP for BSc in Physiotherapy; and
- EDP for B of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy.

2. Undergraduate enrolment management

In order to meet the targets of Council with regard to the total number of students and the fields of study and diversity profile of the student body of Stellenbosch University, it is necessary to manage the undergraduate enrolments at Stellenbosch University. The University’s total number of enrolments is not only managed to accommodate its available capacity but we are committed to the advancement of diversity.

The University’s undergraduate enrolment is managed within the framework of the national higher-education system. We strive toward a well-grounded cohesion between national and institutional goals, respecting important principles such as institutional autonomy, academic freedom and public responsibility. The following points of departure apply:

- High academic standards are maintained for the expansion of academic excellence.
- The University attempts to maintain and continuously improve high success rates.
- The University is committed to rectification, social responsibility and training future role models from all population groups.
- The University strives to expand access to higher education especially for students from educationally disadvantaged and economically needy backgrounds who possess the academic potential to successfully study at the University.
Take note that, due to the limited availability of places and the strategic and purposeful management of enrolments, you will not be automatically admitted to Stellenbosch University even if you meet the minimum requirements of your chosen programme.

All undergraduate programmes at the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are selection programmes. Selection takes place according to the guidelines and procedures of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Consult the selection procedures and admission requirements for undergraduate programmes at www.maties.com or on the Faculty’s website at www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select. You can also find more details on the admission requirements for undergraduate programmes in this chapter.

3. The National Benchmark Tests

You must write the National Benchmark Tests (NBT) as a prospective undergraduate student in any of the undergraduate programmes. Consult the NBT website at www.nbt.ac.za or the University’s website at www.maties.com for more information on the National Benchmark Tests. You must write the NBT before 30 June of the year before admission.

The University can use the results of the National Benchmark Tests for the following purposes:

- To help determine whether you must be placed in an extended degree programme;
- For selection; and
- For curriculum development.

4. Bursaries and loans

Contact the Faculty’s Centre for Student Administration for more information regarding bursaries and loans. See section 4.2 of the previous chapter at “Bursary enquiries” for contact details.

5. Bring-your-own-device (BYOD) system

You must have your own BYOD-compatible device such as a laptop, notebook or tablet for academic purposes on the Tygerberg Campus.

The BYOD system enables you to access e-assessments (tests and examinations), printing and all of Gerga’s services by using your own device. Gerga is the Faculty’s computer user area where you can get access to the University’s network and the internet, but you will no longer be confined to the Gerga areas to access these services. Furthermore, multiple e-assessment sessions are no longer necessary for a single class.

If you do not have access to a BYOD-compatible device, you will not be excluded from studying at the Tygerberg Campus. Assistance is available to guide you to acquire your own affordable device.

For more information on the BYOD system, please visit http://blogs.sun.ac.za/fhscua/byod-guide or email tygbyod@sun.ac.za.
6. **Immunisation**

If you are selected for one of the following programmes, you must be immunised against Hepatitis B:

- MB,ChB I;
- BSc in Dietetics I;
- B of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I; and
- BSc in Physiotherapy I.

You can be immunised by your own doctor or have it done at the Campus Health Service (CHS) on the Tygerberg Campus during the first semester of your first year. You must submit proof of immunisation before the end of the first year to the Campus Health Service.

If you are, however, selected for B Occupational Therapy I, you must submit proof of immunisation at registration for your first year because you will come into contact with patients during your first year of study.

If you are registered for MB,ChB II, you must submit proof of immunisation by the beginning of the June examinations. If you do not submit this proof of immunisation, you will not receive your results for the June examinations until you provide proof of at least initial immunisation to the CHS on the Tygerberg Campus. Proof of a complete immunisation schedule must be submitted before the end of the Introduction to Clinical Medicine 271 module. If you do not submit the complete immunisation schedule on time, you will not receive your final results for this module and you will not be able to register for MB,ChB III until you submit proof of complete immunisation to the CHS.

You are also strongly advised to get yourself immunised against Hepatitis A, Varicella (chicken pox) and measles.

7. **Re-examinations of modules followed in other faculties**

If you are registered for a degree or diploma programmes in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, but you are also taking modules in another faculty, the general examination policy as set out in Part 1 (General) of the University Calendar, under the heading “Examinations” in the section on Examinations and Promotion (as applicable on the Stellenbosch Campus), will apply.

8. **Dealing with examination matters**

8.1 **Discussing examination answers with lecturers**

If you want to learn from your mistakes, you can discuss your examination answers with the lecturer(s) concerned, provided that:

- You will only be allowed to view your marked examination script(s) in the presence of the lecturer(s) concerned.
- The opportunity to discuss examination scripts with lecturers is not intended as an opportunity for the re-evaluation of the examination mark received.
• In the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences the discussion of your examination script(s) may take place after the final marks have been published on the examination or other relevant notice boards, and allowing for any further arrangements the department or division concerned may have made with the approval of the Faculty Board.

• In the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, if you have to take a reassessment or supplementary examination, the discussion of your script(s) may take place before the reassessment or supplementary examination.

• You must request the discussion of your script(s) within one month after the official confirmation of the examination results in question by the Vice-Rector (Learning and Teaching).

Please note: Examination scripts are destroyed two months after the date of the official confirmation of the examination results.

8.2 Re-evaluation of examination scripts

If you fail an examination in a module with a final mark of 35% to 39%, or 45% to 49%, you may, on payment of a deposit determined annually by the University and published in the General Calendar (Part 1), apply in writing to the Deputy Registrar (Tygerberg Campus) for the re-evaluation of the examination script concerned. Your application is subject to the provisions below.

8.2.1 General provisions

• Your application must be completed on the prescribed form available on the web or at the examination office.

• Your application, accompanied by the above-mentioned deposit, must reach the Deputy Registrar within seven calendar days after official notification of examination results on the relevant notice-boards of the Faculty.

• In the case of modules where a written re-evaluation follows immediately after the examination (normally within one week after the examination results have been made available), you will only be able to apply for a reassessment after the results of the re-evaluation concerned have been made available. Both your original examination script and the script of the re-evaluation will be submitted for the reassessment.

• No re-evaluation of a test script or other task for assessment will be considered in the case of modules evaluated by means of flexible assessment. If you think that your final mark has been calculated incorrectly, you may, on payment of a deposit determined annually by the University, apply in writing to the Deputy Registrar (Tygerberg Campus) for the re-evaluation of your final mark in the relevant module by the relevant department, division or module team. Your application and deposit must reach the Deputy Registrar within seven calendar days after the official notification of the relevant examination results.

• Re-evaluation of the script of a parachute test, reassessment, special or supplementary examination will not be allowed.

• No application will be considered for the re-evaluation of a practical subject (e.g. clinical rotations) or any module in which external examiners were involved.
• No application will be considered for the re-evaluation of an oral, practical or clinical examination forming an integrating part of an ordinary university examination.
• No application will be considered for the re-evaluation of tests or examinations which were taken electronically.

8.2.2 Internal re-evaluation
• The first round of re-evaluation is done by the internal examiners.
• If your application complies with the general provisions above, the Division of the Deputy Registrar informs the module chairperson concerned by letter of the application. The letter also contains clear instructions on the internal re-evaluation process to be followed and a copy of these provisions. The module chairperson then obtains the relevant examination script(s) (including the above-mentioned written reassessment, if applicable), the examination paper and the memorandum of the lecturer(s) concerned.
• The module chairperson arranges for the re-evaluation by the internal examiners concerned after ascertaining that no calculation errors were made in the determination of the mark for the script.
• The module chairperson must submit the result of the re-evaluation in writing to the office of the Deputy Registrar within five workdays after initial receipt of the relevant script(s).

8.2.3 External re-evaluation
• If the internal examiners uphold the initial examination result, the examination script is re-evaluated by one qualified external examiner. This means that external re-evaluation is undertaken if you still fail the module after internal re-evaluation (in the instance where you have obtained a mark of 45% to 49%), or if you still do not have access to a re-evaluation or supplementary examination (in the case where you obtained a mark of 35% to 39%).
• If your script(s) qualifies for external re-evaluation, the lecturer/module chairperson concerned identifies an available external examiner for the module.
• The Deputy Registrar provides the external examiner with the relevant examination script(s) (including the reassessment script, if applicable), the examination paper(s) and the memorandum/memoranda, as well as a copy of these provisions, in a sealed envelope. The Deputy Registrar also requests the following from the external examiner in accompanying correspondence:
  o That the examiner checks the script(s) for marking errors, e.g. calculation errors, marks for a specific question that had not been added or deviations from the memorandum.
  o That the examiner re-evaluates the script(s) and awards a mark in accordance with the memorandum/memoranda.
  o That, if the examiner does not agree with the memorandum/memoranda, he/she provides a written motivation in this regard and awards the mark that would have been awarded had the script(s) been marked without consideration of the memorandum/memoranda. The external examiner must therefore award two marks,
one according to the memorandum and one according to the external examiner’s suggested amended memorandum.

- That, if the mark of the external examiner differs from the original mark, the external examiner must clearly explain in writing how the new mark was obtained and where and why the external examiner differs from the internal examiners.
- That the external examiner also states in the written feedback whether or not he/she feels that the memorandum/memoranda is reliable and valid and, if not, why not (as indicated above).

- The external examiner is requested to inform the Deputy Registrar in writing within ten workdays of the result of the various re-evaluations (including the aspects stipulated above).
- The findings of the external examiner are communicated to the module chairperson (and by the chairperson to the other internal examiners/lecturers as the case may be). The module chairperson must indicate whether these findings are acceptable, or not.

### 8.2.4 Dispute resolution

- If there is clear difference of opinion between the external examiner and the module chair (and the other internal examiners/lecturers) to the extent that no consensus can be reached on whether you pass or fail, the programme coordinator will convene an extraordinary meeting of the relevant examination committee, together with the Deputy Dean: Learning and Teaching or his delegate(s). This committee then makes a final and binding decision.
- The ruling stipulated above also applies to a dispute on the validity of the memorandum/memoranda.

### 8.2.5 Condonation of final mark

Except in cases as described in the paragraph on “Dispute resolution” above, your final mark (including the condonation of the mark) is determined and ratified by the Deputy Dean: Learning and Teaching, in consultation with the programme coordinator and module chair concerned (if applicable).

### 9. Readmission after unsuccessful study

The provisions governing readmission after unsuccessful study are as set out in Part 1 (General) of the University Calendar, as well as in the provisions relating to examinations and promotion for each undergraduate programme in Part 12 (Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences). Address your application for readmission to the Deputy Registrar (Tygerberg Campus) for consideration by the Readmissions Committee of Senate.

### 10. Special arrangements with regard to graduation ceremonies for MB,ChB VI students who repeat modules

If as an MB,ChB VI student, you fail one or more domains at the end of your final year, and your clinical rotations and examinations are completed three weeks before the graduation ceremony in
March/April, you can obtain your MB,ChB degree in March/April of that year. If, however, your clinical rotations and examinations are not completed three weeks before the graduation ceremony in March/April, you will only be able to obtain your MB,ChB degree in December of that year.

11. Prerequisite pass, prerequisite and corequisite modules

In certain programmes some modules are indicated as a prerequisite pass, prerequisite or corequisite module for another module. An explanation of each term is given below:

- **Prerequisite pass module**: a module that you must pass before you can take the module(s) for which it is a prerequisite pass module.
- **Prerequisite module**: a module in which you must obtain a class mark of at least 40%, or a final mark of at least 40% in the case of a module subject to flexible assessment, before you can take the module for which it is a prerequisite module.
- **Corequisite module**: a module that you must take in the same academic year as the module for which it is a corequisite, or in an earlier academic year.

12. Bachelor’s degree programmes

12.1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB,ChB)

*Specific admission requirements*

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with **an average of at least 70% (code 6)**
- Mathematics – code 4 (50%)
- Physical Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- Life Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- You are strongly advised to include Afrikaans as a subject for the NSC examination.

*Please note:* If you failed the first year of MB,ChB or BSc at another university and you are refused further study in Medicine at that university, you will also not be admitted to MB,ChB I at Stellenbosch University.

*Closing date for applications*

Apply by **31 May** of the previous year. Only a limited number of students is selected annually for the first year of study of the MB,ChB programme. Selection for the programme is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take into account both your academic and non-academic merit. Refer also to the selection guidelines at [www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select](http://www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select).

*Residency requirement*

You must take the approved programme of this University for at least the final three academic years to obtain the MB,ChB degree at Stellenbosch University.

*Registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa*

In terms of the regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, you must apply at the beginning of your first year of study to register as a student in Medicine. You will not be
registered as a student intern unless you have been registered as a student in Medicine with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for a period of at least four and a half years.

**Compulsory class attendance**

There is proof that class attendance and student success correlate with each other. Because of the impact that student learning in health sciences has on patients, you must attend all contact sessions. Your attendance of all sessions where practical skills are acquired may be monitored appropriately. If monitoring indicates that you have attended less than 80% of the sessions without valid reasons, a class mark of less than 50% may be awarded for the module/domain.

**Teaching and training facilities**

As of the first year of study training will predominantly occur at the Tygerberg Campus, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals and clinics. Your placement at a particular facility is compulsory. Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases will you be permitted to exchange facilities with other students. In the first year, certain practicals of first-semester modules will be offered on the Stellenbosch Campus.

**Allocation of final marks**

In instances where it is deviated from the general provisions, the MB,ChB programme committee will provide information at the beginning of the year on how the final marks concerned will be calculated.

**Renewal of registration as a student**

a) If you do not meet the requirements for a pass in the MB,ChB I programme and you want to gain re-entrance into the programme, you will be subject to renewed selection or readmission. The provisions relating to the examinations and promotion for the programme still also apply. See the section “Examination and promotion provisions” below.

b) If you are taking the MB,ChB I-V programme and you do not meet the requirements for a pass in a particular year of study after a second attempt, you must reapply for admission.

c) If you not comply with the requirements for a pass on the first occasion in two consecutive years of study of the programme, you must apply again to gain admission to the programme.

d) If, as a final-year MB,ChB student, you are unsuccessful twice in the examination of any domain after fully repeating that particular domain, you must be submitted to the Faculty Board for approval to repeat the domain again. If you are unsuccessful for the third time, you must apply for readmission.

e) If you discontinue the MB,ChB programme and want to resume at a later stage, you must reapply for admission. Your application will be considered by the MB,ChB programme committee for a recommendation to the Undergraduate Education Committee.

**Programme composition**

The content of all modules in the pre-clinical and clinical subjects meet the requirements of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Consult the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Contents” of this Calendar part for more information regarding the contents of modules.
### MB,ChB I

**Compulsory modules**  
*(attendance compulsory)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal and Professional Development</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health in Context</td>
<td>111(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentials of Disease Processes</td>
<td>141(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Therapy</td>
<td>141(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Medicine</td>
<td>141(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MB,ChB II

**Compulsory modules**  
*(attendance compulsory)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory System</td>
<td>271(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular System</td>
<td>271(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digestive System</td>
<td>271(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urogenital System</td>
<td>271(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine System</td>
<td>271(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive System</td>
<td>271(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Medicine</td>
<td>271(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MB,ChB III

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neurosciences</td>
<td>371(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal System</td>
<td>371(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematological System</td>
<td>371(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Palliative Care</td>
<td>371(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Clinical Rotations</td>
<td>371(67)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MB,ChB IV

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infections and Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>471(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Skin</td>
<td>471(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesiology</td>
<td>471(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>471(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Clinical Rotations</td>
<td>471(62)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Continuation module

| Elective | 441(20) |

MB,ChB V

Compulsory modules

| Doctor as Change Agent in Communities | 511(30) |
| Ethics | 511(10) (attendance compulsory) |
| Clinical Pharmacology | 511(15) |
| Elective | 541(20) |
| Middle Clinical Rotations | 511(62) |

Continuation module

| Late Clinical Rotations | 541(45) |

MB,ChB VI

Compulsory modules

| Late Clinical Rotations | 678(150) |

Examination and promotion provisions

Below are the examination and promotion provisions as applicable to each year of study of the programme.

MB,ChB I

1. Promotion
   a) You must pass all the modules of the first year to be promoted to MB,ChB II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.
   b) The written examination that deals with all first-semester modules must be taken within the examination period at the end of the first semester. The only exceptions are the Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111 modules, which are subject to flexible assessment.
   c) If you obtain a final mark of less than 40% at the end of the first semester for Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 and/or Chemistry for Health Sciences 111, you will not be allowed to continue with the second semester of the programme, unless you are admitted to the extended degree programme in the second semester according to existing criteria. If you are not admitted to the extended degree programme, you may apply to be admitted as a special student in Science with Psychology as subject. If you
want to be considered for the MB,ChB programme again, your application for reselection will be considered in December if you:

- register as a special student in Science during the second semester;
- pass all modules involved;
- obtain a weighted average final mark* of at least 60%; and
- apply in writing and indicate that you want to be reconsidered for the MB,ChB programme.

Please note: Reselection does not happen automatically and your compliance with the mentioned conditions does not guarantee that you will be selected again.

* A weighted average means that the averages of all the different components do not contribute equally to the final mark. Two components can possibly contribute in the ratio of 40:60 to the final mark, or three components can contribute in a 20:30:50 ratio.

d) If you obtain a class mark and/or final mark of under 40% in any two modules of the first semester, you will be unable to continue with the MB,ChB programme during the second semester, unless, according to existing criteria, you are permitted to enter the extended degree programme in the second semester. If you are not admitted to the extended degree programme, you may apply to be admitted as a special student in Science with Psychology as subject. If you want to be considered for the MB,ChB programme again, your application for reselection will be considered in December if you:

- register as a special student in Science during the second semester;
- pass all modules involved;
- obtain a weighted average final mark* of at least 60%; and
- apply in writing and indicate that you want to be reconsidered for the MB,ChB programme.

Please note: Reselection does not happen automatically and your compliance with the mentioned conditions does not guarantee that you will be selected again.

e) If you do not comply with the requirements for a pass for MB,ChB I and failed more than two modules, you must apply for readmission to the MB,ChB programme (also see section 9 “Readmission after unsuccessful study” earlier in this chapter). If you have failed one or two modules after the first semester and are unable to continue with the second semester of the programme according to paragraphs c) and d) above, you must apply for selection to the programme again (see paragraphs c) and d) above for more details).

2. Re-evaluation

Re-evaluation applies to all the modules of the first year, except for the Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111 modules. For more information on the Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111 modules, see the paragraph “Reassessment in the modules Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111” below. To qualify for re-evaluation in a module, you must obtain a final mark of at least 40%. All re-evaluations will be done in writing and directly after the
examination period, but not within 48 hours of announcement of the final marks. You must achieve a mark of at least 50% in the re-evaluation to pass the module. Your final mark after re-evaluation will not be less than the original final mark, but will also not be more than 50%.

3. **Reassessment in the modules Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111**

A system of flexible assessment is used in the Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111 modules. If you obtain a mark of less than 40% in an assessment opportunity in the modules Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111, you will be given a reassessment opportunity directly after the test period, but not within 48 hours of announcement of the test mark. If you obtained 40% to 49% in the original assessment opportunity, you have the choice to make use of the reassessment opportunity to improve your mark. Your mark after reassessment will not be less than the original mark, but will also not be more than 50%. You must obtain at least 40% in each reassessment to pass the module as a whole, provided that the average final mark for the module as a whole will be at least 50%.

4. **Credits in arrears**

   a) If you are only one module in arrears at the end of the first semester, you will be able to write the special examination in July of the same year, provided that you have obtained a final mark of at least 40% in that module. In order to pass the module in the July examination, you must obtain an examination mark of at least 50%. Your final mark after the special examination will not be less than the original final mark, but will also not be more than 50%. There are no special examinations if you are Personal and Professional Development 111 or Health in Context 111 modules in arrears. As was mentioned in the previous paragraph, these modules are assessed by means of flexible assessment.

   b) If you are only one second-semester module in arrears at the end of the second semester, a special examination will be allowed in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the January examination. Your final mark after the special examination will not be less than the original final mark, but will also not be more than 50%.

5. **Repeating the first-year programme**

If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you must repeat all the outstanding modules of the first year and obtain a final mark again. You will only be able to repeat the outstanding modules if you are permitted to repeat MB,ChB I. See paragraphs c), d) and e) under the section “Promotion” above for provisions regarding permission to repeat MB,ChB I.

6. **Taking MB,ChB II modules in advance**

If you cannot be promoted to the second year but you have passed all the modules of the first semester of MB,ChB I and have failed Essentials of Disease Processes 141 and/or Principles of Therapy 141 with a final mark of at least 40% in both modules, you will be permitted to take modules of the first semester of MB, ChB II in advance.
If you cannot be promoted to MB, ChB II but you passed Essentials of Disease Processes 141 and Principles of Therapy 141, you will be permitted to take modules of the second semester of MB,ChB II in advance, with the exception of Introduction to Clinical Medicine 271 which may not be taken in advance.

**MB,ChB II**

1. **Promotion**

   You must pass all the modules of the second year to be promoted to MB,ChB III. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

2. **Supplementary examinations**

   No re-evaluations will be done in MB,ChB II modules. A supplementary written examination will be permitted in January of the following year in all modules in arrears, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in these modules. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass a module. Only the examination mark of the supplementary examination will be taken into account when calculating the final mark for the module unless the mark for the supplementary examination is less than the original examination mark. In that case the original examination mark will be used. The awarded final mark shall not be more than 50%.

3. **Repeating the second-year programme**

   If you cannot be promoted to MB,ChB III, you must repeat all the outstanding modules of MB,ChB II and obtain a final mark again.

4. **Taking MB,ChB III modules in advance**

   If you cannot be promoted to MB,ChB III, you will be permitted to take modules of MB,ChB III in advance, provided that there is no overlapping with MB,ChB II modules that you have to repeat, including test and/or examination dates. You may only repeat a maximum of two MB,ChB II modules during the second semester. The clinical rotations of MB,ChB III cannot not be taken in advance.

**MB,ChB III, MB,ChB IV and first semester of MB,ChB V**

1. **Promotion**

   a) You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module of each year of study to be promoted to the next year of study.

   i) In the case of elective modules, if you are only one elective module in arrears, you will have to complete the module at the end of MB,ChB V during the University vacation.

   ii) If you fail the elective module more than once or you are in arrears for both elective modules at the end of MB,ChB V, you will not be promoted to MB,ChB VI and you must repeat the elective module(s).

   b) You must obtain a flexible assessment mark of at least 50% in each domain of the Early and Middle Clinical Rotations to be promoted to the next year or next phase, as applicable to the first semester of MB,ChB V.
i) If you have obtained a flexible assessment mark of less than 50% in any of the domains of these clinical rotation(s), you must take a reassessment in the domains concerned, provided that the flexible assessment mark that you obtained is not less than 40%. You must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the reassessment to be promoted to the next year/phase.

ii) If you fail to complete all obligations concerning a particular clinical rotation, without a valid excuse, when the rotation comes to an end, you will receive an incomplete for that rotation. You will then have to repeat the rotation concerned.

iii) In the case of MB, ChB III a formal assessment will take place at the end of the year of all clinical skills that were taught during the course of the year. You must submit a satisfactorily completed log-book for admission to the clinical skills assessment. You must obtain at least 50% in this assessment to be promoted to MB, ChB IV. You can be permitted to take a reassessment if you have obtained a mark of at least 40% in the original assessment and you must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the reassessment to be promoted to MB, ChB IV.

If you are still in arrears with the clinical skills domain after the reassessment and you have passed all the theoretical modules and other clinical rotation domains, you will be allowed to repeat the clinical skills domain during the vacation period at the end of the year. You will have to write a special examination in this domain in January of the following year. A mark of at least 50% must be obtained in the special examination to be promoted to MB, ChB IV.

iv) In the case of MB, ChB V a formal assessment will take place at the end of the first semester of all clinical skills that were taught during the course of the Middle Clinical Rotations in MB, ChB IV and the first semester of MB, ChB V. You must submit a satisfactorily completed log-book for admission to the clinical skills assessment. You must obtain at least 50% in this assessment to be promoted to the Late Clinical Rotations in the second semester of MB, ChB V. You can be permitted to take a reassessment for the clinical skills assessment if you have obtained a mark of at least 40% in the original assessment and you must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the reassessment to be promoted to the Late Clinical Rotations.

If you are still in arrears with the clinical skills domain after the reassessment and all the other clinical rotation domains have been passed, you will be allowed to repeat the clinical skills domain during the elective period, and write a special examination immediately thereafter. You must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the special examination to be promoted to the Late Clinical Rotations. If the planned elective is of a clinical nature, you may consider to do the clinical skills domain which is in arrears and the elective simultaneously. Otherwise you must do the elective at the end of the year in the vacation period.

v) The Emergency Medicine domain is considered to be one of the clinical rotation domains of the Middle Clinical Rotations 511 module.

- Assessment of the domain consists of two written assessments and a portfolio. The first written assessment is conducted at the end of the Emergency
Medicine block in MB,ChB IV, and the second written assessment during the examination period at the end of the first semester of MB,ChB V. You must also submit the portfolio at the end of the first semester of MB,ChB V.

- All of these assessments contribute to the domain mark, which is weighted and combined with the marks of the other domains of MB,ChB V (first semester) to determine the final mark for the Middle Clinical Rotations 511 module.
- You must obtain a domain mark of at least 50% to promote to the Late Clinical Rotations in the second semester of MB,ChB V.
- If you obtain a domain mark of less than 50%, but at least 40%, for the Emergency Medicine domain, you will qualify for a re-evaluation. You must obtain a mark of at least 50% for the re-evaluation to pass the domain. The mark after re-evaluation will not be more than 50%.
- If you also fail the re-evaluation, by obtaining a mark of less than 50%, or if you obtained a domain mark of less than 40% in the original assessment, you must take a clinical Emergency Medicine related elective during the MB,ChB V elective period to address any problem areas. Soon after the completion of the elective, a special examination in Emergency Medicine will be conducted. You must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the special examination to pass the domain. The mark allocated for the special examination will not be more than 50%.

vi) The provisions at vii) and viii) below apply under the following circumstances:

- At the end of a specific year or phase;
- After reassessment;
- If are only one domain of four weeks in arrears, or only two domains of two weeks each; and
- if you passed all the relevant theoretical modules and the clinical skills assessment, as well as the assessment of the Emergency Medicine domain in the case of the first semester of MB,ChB V).

vii) Under the circumstances mentioned above, the following provisions apply:

- You will be allowed to repeat the clinical rotation(s) in the relevant domain(s) during the vacation period at the end of the year and thus obtain a flexible assessment mark again.
- In the case of MB,ChB V, you will be allowed to repeat the rotation(s) in the relevant domain(s) in the period set aside for Elective Module 541 (and thus obtain a flexible assessment mark again). That means that you will have to complete the elective module during the vacation period at the end of the year.

viii) The provisions at vii) above apply for domains in which you obtained a flexible assessment mark of less than 40% (and you thus do not qualify for a reassessment) as well as domains that you failed after reassessment. If you once again achieve a mark of less than 50% after reassessment in one or more of the domains in arrears, you will fail the relevant clinical rotation module for the second time and the following additional stipulations will apply:
If you are an MB,ChB III student, you must apply for readmission to the programme. If you are readmitted, you must repeat all the clinical rotations of MB,ChB III and obtain a new flexible assessment mark for all the rotations.

If you are an MB,ChB IV student, you will be promoted to the first semester of MB,ChB V and you must repeat the outstanding clinical rotation during the elective period at the end of the first semester. In that case you must undertake the elective module at the end of the year in the holiday period. If you fail the rotation again, you must apply for readmission to the programme. If you are readmitted, you must repeat the outstanding clinical rotation in the second semester of MB,ChB V.

If you are in the first semester of MB,ChB V, you must apply for readmission to the programme. If you are readmitted, you must repeat the outstanding clinical rotation in the second semester of MB,ChB V.

2. **Credits in arrears**

   a) A system of supplementary written examinations applies to modules in arrears of MB,ChB III, MB,ChB IV and first semester of MB,ChB V, and no re-evaluations will take place.

   o If you are any theoretical module(s) in arrears at the end of MB,ChB III, MB,ChB IV or first semester of MB,ChB V, you will be allowed to sit for a supplementary examination in January of the following year (or in June of the same year in the case of the first semester of MB,ChB V), provided that you achieved a final mark of at least 40% for the relevant module.

   o An examination mark of at least 50% must be obtained in the special examination to pass the module.

   o Only the examination mark of the supplementary examination will be taken into account when calculating the final mark for the module unless the mark for the supplementary examination is less than the original mark.

   o If the mark of the supplementary examination is lower, then the mark of the original examination will be used.

   o Your final mark will not be more than 50% for the supplementary examination.

   b) If you are any of the theoretical modules in arrears at the end of the first semester of MB,ChB V, and you passed the Clinical Rotations 511 module, you will be allowed to proceed with the Late Clinical Rotations in the second semester.

   o The theoretical module(s) in arrears must then be completed during the first semester of the following year. You must obtain a class, examination and final mark again.

   o You do not have to repeat the Middle Clinical Rotations of the first semester of MB,ChB V, but you will be allowed to proceed with relevant domains of the Late Clinical Rotations on condition that there is no overlapping with theoretical modules that you have to repeat.

   o To give you the opportunity to optimally prepare for the MB,ChB V examination in the modules in arrears, you will not be allowed to participate in the Late Clinical
Rotations after the MB,ChB VI examination in April and before the MB,ChB V examination in May.

- If you pass the theoretical module(s) in arrears, you will be allowed to proceed with the Late Clinical Rotations during the second semester.

3. Repeating the year programme

If, as a student of MB,ChB III or IV, you are unable to be promoted to the next year, you must repeat all outstanding theoretical modules of the current year. You must obtain a class, examination and final mark again. You must repeat all clinical rotations, including evaluations, of the relevant year except for the Introduction to Emergency Medicine domain. The final mark you obtain for the repeated clinical rotations will be used as the final mark for the relevant clinical rotations module and the applicable rules, as set out in b) under the section “Promotion”, will apply anew.

MB,ChB VI

1. Final examination

You will pass the final examination if you pass the core module Late Clinical Rotations 678 with a final mark of at least 50%. Also consult the faculty-specific provisions relating to examinations and promotion that are applicable to the Late Clinical Rotations. This can be found in the information booklet for Late Clinical Rotations.

2. Re-evaluation

Consult the faculty-specific provisions regarding re-evaluation in domains of the Late Clinical Rotations. This can be found in the information booklet for Late Clinical Rotations.

3. Repeating the year programme

If you are any domain(s) of the Late Clinical Rotations in arrears at the end of MB,ChB VI, you must repeat the outstanding domain(s) during the next year and again obtain a class, examination and final mark in the particular domain(s). Besides the official Student Intern (SI) examination periods in April and November of each year, only two additional examination opportunities will be scheduled for you in January/February and in the course of the second semester.

4. Cum laude

To determine whether you pass the MB,ChB degree cum laude, the procedure set out under “Provisions relating to examinations and promotion” in the chapter regarding University examinations in Part 1 of the Calendar will apply. You must pass the degree with an average final mark of 75% or more to pass with distinction.

12.2 Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (BOccTher)

Specific admission requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with an average of at least 50% (code 4)
- Mathematics – code 3 (40%)
Life Sciences – code 4 (50%)

You are strongly advised to include Physical Sciences and Afrikaans as subjects for the NSC examination.

Closing date for applications

Apply by **31 May** of the previous year. Only a limited number of students is selected annually for the first year of study of this programme. Selection for the programme is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take into account both your academic and non-academic merit. Refer also to the selection guidelines at [www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select](http://www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select).

**Compulsory class attendance**

There is proof that class attendance and student success correlate with each other. Because of the impact that student learning in health sciences has on patients, you must attend all contact sessions. Your attendance of all sessions where practical skills are acquired may be monitored appropriately. If monitoring indicates that you have attended less than 80% of the sessions without valid reasons, a class mark of less than 50% may be awarded for the module.

**Compulsory practical/clinical work**

You must do compulsory practical/clinical work as part of the degree programme in Occupational Therapy. You will be informed of the arrangements in good time.

**Teaching and training facilities**

Training occurs predominantly at the Stellenbosch campus during the first year of study and from the second year onwards at the Tygerberg campus, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals and clinics. Your placement at a particular facility is compulsory. Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases will you be permitted to exchange facilities with other students.

**Allocation of final marks**

In instances where it is deviated from the general provisions, the relevant academic division will provide information at the beginning of the year on how the final marks concerned will be calculated.

**Programme composition**

Consult the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Contents” of this Calendar part for more information regarding the contents of modules.

**First year**

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>178(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>114(12), 144(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>114(12), 144(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Physiology</td>
<td>178(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Physics</td>
<td>142(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Psychology</td>
<td>162(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Second year
Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>278(36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite pass module for Pathology (AHS) 324, 334 and 354.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>278(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology (AHS)</td>
<td>278(26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite pass module for Pathology (AHS) 324, 334 and 354.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(These modules are prerequisite pass modules for Pathology (AHS) 324)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third year
Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Theory</td>
<td>374(32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Practical</td>
<td>374(62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (AHS)</td>
<td>324(10), 334(8), 354(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>344(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth year
Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Theory</td>
<td>484(26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Practical</td>
<td>478(112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>482(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examination and promotion provisions

The general provisions for readmission after unsuccessful study and for the continuation of a module as set forth in Part 1 of the University Calendar, are also applicable to this programme. Below are the examination and promotion provisions as applicable to each year of study of the programme.
First year

1. **Promotion**
   You must pass all the modules of the first year to be promoted to BOccTher II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

2. **Re-evaluation**
   Reassessment applies only to Occupational Therapy 178. For the other modules of the first year the examination policy as stipulated under the heading “Examinations” in “Provisions relating to Examinations and Promotion” in Part 1 of the University Calendar is applicable.

3. **Credits in arrears**
   If you are only one semester module in arrears at the end of the year (except Psychology 114 and 144), you will be permitted to write a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in the module is at least 40%. For the Psychology modules the examination policy as stipulated under the heading “Examinations” in “Provisions relating to Examinations and Promotion” in Part I of the University Calendar is applicable.

4. **Repeating the year programme**
   If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the first year. That means that you must obtain a class mark in each outstanding module again.

5. **Taking BOccTher II modules in advance**
   If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you may take Psychology 213, 223, 243 and 253, provided that you have passed Psychology 114 and Psychology 144 and that the class and examination timetables permit it.

Second year

1. **Promotion**
   You must pass all the modules of the second year to be promoted to BOccTher III. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

2. **Reassessment**
   Reassessment applies to all modules of this programme, except Psychology 213, 223, 243 and 253. For the Psychology modules the examination policy as stipulated under the heading “Examinations” in Part 1 of the University Calendar is applicable.

3. **Credits in arrears**
   If, at the end of the year, you are only Anatomy (AHS) 278, Physiology (AHS) 278 or one semester module in arrears (except Psychology 213, 223, 243 and 253), you will be permitted to write to a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in the module concerned is at least 40%. For the Psychology modules the examination policy as stipulated under the heading “Examinations” in “Provisions relating to Examinations and Promotion” in Part I of the University Calendar is applicable.
4. **Repeating the year programme**

If you cannot be promoted to the third year, you must repeat all outstanding second-year modules. That means that you must obtain a class mark in each outstanding module again.

Consult the General Manual of the Division of Occupational Therapy for faculty-specific transition guidelines pertaining to the language skills component of the Occupational Therapy 278 and 374 modules. These transition guidelines apply only if you did not complete the language skills component of the Occupational Therapy modules from your first year onwards.

5. **Taking BOccTher III modules in advance**

If you are only Psychology 213, 223, 243 or 253 in arrears, and you cannot be promoted to the third year, you may take Pathology (AHS) 334 and 354, provided that the class and examination timetables permit it.

**Third year**

1. **Promotion**

You must pass all the modules of the third year to be promoted to BOccTher IV. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

2. **Reassessment**

Reassessment applies to all modules of the third year of this programme.

3. **Credits in arrears**

If, at the end of the year, you are only only Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 324, Pathology (AHS) 324, Pathology (AHS) 334 or Pathology (AHS) 354 in arrears, you will be permitted to write a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in the module concerned is at least 40%.

4. **Repeating the year programme**

If you cannot be promoted to the fourth year, you must repeat all outstanding third-year modules. You must also attend Occupational Therapy: Theory 374 and/or Occupational Therapy: Practical 374 again and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance even if you previously passed these modules.

Consult the General Manual of the Division of Occupational Therapy for faculty-specific transition guidelines regarding the language skills component of the Occupational Therapy 278 and 374 modules. These transition guidelines apply only if you did not complete the language skills component of the Occupational Therapy modules from your first year onwards.

5. **Taking BOccTher IV modules in advance**

If you have passed Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 324, you may only take Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 482, provided that the class and examination timetables permit it.
Fourth year

1. Final examination

You will pass the final examination if you obtain a final mark of at least 50% in all the modules of the programme.

If you fail Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 482 and one of Occupational Therapy: Theory 484 or Occupational Therapy: Practical 478 in the November final examination and you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in these modules, you will be permitted to take the reassessment during the November examination period.

If you failed both Occupational Therapy: Theory 484 and Occupational Therapy: Practical 478 in the November final examination, you must repeat both these fourth-year modules. Furthermore, you will be assessed in these modules during the November examination period of the next year.

The same provision also applies if you must only repeat Occupational Therapy: Theory 484 or Occupational Therapy: Practical 478. You must obtain a class mark for these modules and write the examination for the modules again. No Dean’s Concession Examination will be permitted for Occupational Therapy: Theory 484. If as a final-year Occupational Therapy student you do not pass within two years after your first examination, you may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, be denied the right to present yourself for any further examination.

12.3 Bachelor of Science in Dietetics (BScDiet)

Specific admission requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with an average of at least 50% (code 4)
- Mathematics – code 4 (50%)
- Physical Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- Life Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- You are strongly advised to include Afrikaans as a subject for the NSC examination.

Closing date for applications

Apply by 31 May of the previous year. Only a limited number of students is selected annually for the first year of study of this programme. Selection for the programme is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take into account both your academic and non-academic merit. If you fail the first year for the second consecutive year, you must be selected for the programme again. Refer also to the selection guidelines at www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select.

Teaching and training facilities

As of the first year of study training will predominantly occur at the Tygerberg Campus, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals, clinics and training facilities. Your placement at a particular facility is compulsory. Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases will you be permitted to exchange facilities with other students. In the first year, certain practicals of first-semester modules will be offered on the Stellenbosch Campus.
Allocation of final marks

In instances where it is deviated from the general provisions, the relevant academic division will provide information at the beginning of the year on how the final marks concerned will be calculated.

Programme composition

Consult the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Contents” of this Calendar part for more information regarding the contents of modules.

First year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>131(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiological Biochemistry</td>
<td>142(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>142(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite module for Food Production and Systems 214 and Applied Food Science 254.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health in Context</td>
<td>111(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite pass module for Physiology (AHS) 278.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>142(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite pass module for Nutrition in the Life Cycle 214 and Therapeutic Nutrition 244.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foods</td>
<td>144(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite pass module for Food Production and Systems 214.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>231(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics and Human Rights</td>
<td>214(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite pass module for Ethics and Human Rights 341.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology (AHS)</td>
<td>278(26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 378.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>244(7)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Training</td>
<td>272(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology for Health Sciences</td>
<td>242(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapeutic Nutrition</td>
<td>244(10)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Food Science</td>
<td>254(14)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition in the Life Cycle</td>
<td>214(15)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Status Assessment</td>
<td>231(12)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Production and Systems</td>
<td>214(20)*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Core modules that represent the three basic components of Dietetics, namely community nutrition, therapeutic nutrition and food service management.

Please note: You must pass Practical Training 272 with a minimum final mark of 50%. You must obtain a flexible assessment mark of at least 40% for the practical aspect of each of the core modules and Language Competency to pass the Practical Training 272 module.

**Third year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Management Principles</td>
<td>377(18)*</td>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite pass module for Food Service Management 476.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics and Epidemiology</td>
<td>322(9)</td>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite pass module for Research Methodology 478.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics and Human Rights</td>
<td>341(4)</td>
<td>(This module is a corequisite module for Community Nutrition 376.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>376(27)*</td>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite pass module for Community Nutrition 478.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>312(9)</td>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite pass module for Research Methodology 478. Research Methodology 312 is also a corequisite module for Biostatistics and Epidemiology 322.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Training</td>
<td>374(28)</td>
<td>(This module is a corequisite module for Therapeutic Nutrition 378, Community Nutrition 376 and Management Principles 377.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapeutic Nutrition</td>
<td>378(35)*</td>
<td>(This module is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 478.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Core modules that represent the three basic components of Dietetics, namely community nutrition, therapeutic nutrition and food service management.

**Please note:** You must pass Practical Training 374 with a minimum final mark of at least 50%. You must obtain a flexible assessment mark of at least 40% for the practical aspect of each of the core modules and Language Competency to pass the Practical Training 374 module.

**Fourth year**

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>478(16)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>476(37)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapeutic Nutrition</td>
<td>478(58)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>478(37)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Please note:** As part of the internship you will be exposed to practical training for 34 weeks in the three basic components of Dietetics, namely community nutrition, therapeutic nutrition and food service management.

**Examination and promotion provisions**

The general provisions for readmission after unsuccessful study and for the continuation of a module as stipulated in Part 1 of the University Calendar, are also applicable to this programme. If you fail a module in two consecutive years, you must apply for readmission to the programme.

Below are the examination and promotion provisions as applicable to each year of study of the programme.
First year

1. Promotion
   a) You must pass all the modules of the first year to be promoted to BScDiet II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.
   b) The following will be considered in determining your class mark for the core modules Nutrition 142 and Foods 144:
      - Your average test mark must be at least 40% to get examination admission.
      - The theoretical component contributes at least 60% to the class mark, depending on the specific module.
   c) A system of flexible assessment applies to the module Health in Context 111. Assignments, projects, tutorials, theory tests and practical assessments are used to determine your final mark.
   d) The written examinations in all modules of the first semester must be taken during the examination period at the end of the first semester, except for the Health in Context 111 module, which is subject to flexible assessment.

2. Re-evaluation
   Re-evaluation applies to all modules of the first year, except for the Health in Context 111 module which is subject to flexible assessment. To qualify for re-evaluation in a module, you must obtain a final mark of at least 40%. All re-evaluations will be done in writing and directly after the examination period. These re-evaluations will, however, not be done within 48 hours of announcement of the final marks. You must achieve a mark of at least 50% in the re-evaluation to pass the module. The final mark after re-evaluation will not be less than the original final mark but will also not be more than 50%.

3. Reassessment in the module Health in Context 111
   As mentioned earlier, this module is subject to flexible assessment. If you obtain a mark of less than 40% in an assessment opportunity in the module Health in Context 111, you will have a reassessment opportunity directly after the test period but not within 48 hours of announcement of the test mark. If you obtain 40% to 49% in the original assessment opportunity, you have the choice to make use of the reassessment opportunity to improve your mark. The mark after reassessment will not be less than the original mark, but will also not be more than 50%. You must obtain at least 40% in each reassessment to pass the module as a whole, provided that your average final mark for the module as a whole must be at least 50%.

4. Credits in arrears
   a) If you are only one module in arrears at the end of the first semester, you will be permitted to write a special examination in July of the same year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the July examination. If you are only Health in Context 111 in arrears at the end of the first semester, you do not qualify for a special examination. Refer to the above-mentioned provision regarding reassessment in the module Health in Context 111.
b) If you are only one second-semester module (except service modules) in arrears at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a special examination in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the January examination. The awarded mark in the special examination will not be more than 50%.

5. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the first year. That means that you must obtain a class mark and final mark in each outstanding module again. You will be permitted to continue with the programme if you have acquired sufficient HEMIS credits. Refer to Part 1 of the University Calendar for more information on HEMIS credits.

6. Taking BScDiet II modules in advance

If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you may take the modules of the second year, provided that the class, test and examination timetables permit it. You must also meet the general requirements relating to pass, co- and prerequisites as well as the continuation of modules.

Second year

1. Promotion

a) You must pass all the modules of the second year to be promoted to BScDiet III. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

b) The following is considered in determining your class mark for the core subjects Therapeutic Nutrition 244, Applied Food Science 254, Food Production and Systems 214, Nutrition in the Life Cycle 214, Nutrition Status Assessment 231 and Community Nutrition 244:
   - Your average test mark must be at least 40%.
   - The theoretical component will contribute at least 60% to the class mark, depending on the specific module.

2. Re-evaluation

Re-evaluation applies to all modules of the second year.

3. Credits in arrears

a) If you are only one module in arrears at the end of the first semester, you will be permitted to write a special examination in July of the same year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the special July examination.

b) If you are only Physiology (AHS) 278 or one second-semester module in arrears at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a special examination in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the January examination. If, however, you are only Practical Training 272 in arrears at the end of the
year, you will not be permitted to write a special examination because flexible assessment is applicable in this module.

4. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the third year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the second year. That means that you must obtain a class mark and final mark in each outstanding module again.

5. Taking BScDiet III modules in advance

If you cannot be promoted to the third year, you may attend the modules of the third year, except for the Research Methods 312 module, provided that the class, test and examination timetables permit it. You must also meet the general requirements relating to pass, co- and prerequisites as well as the continuation of modules.

Third year

1. Promotion

a) You must pass all the modules of the third year to be promoted to BScDiet IV. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

b) The following is considered in determining the class mark for the core subjects Therapeutic Nutrition 378, Community Nutrition 376 and Management Principles 377:
   - Your average test mark must be at least 40%.
   - The theoretical component will contribute at least 60% to the class mark, depending on the specific module.

2. Re-evaluation

Re-evaluation applies to all modules of the third year.

3. Credits in arrears

a) If you are only one module in arrears at the end of the first semester, you will be permitted to write a special examination in July of the same year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the special July examination.

b) If you are only one second-semester or year module in arrears at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a special examination in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the January examination. If, however, you are only Practical Training 374 in arrears at the end of the year, you will not be permitted to write a special examination because flexible assessment is applicable in this module.

4. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the fourth year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the third year. That means that you must obtain a class mark and final mark in each outstanding module again.
5. **Taking BScDiet IV modules in advance**
   If you cannot be promoted to the fourth year, you may follow the module Research Methodology 478, provided that you passed the modules Research Methodology 312, and Biostatistics and Epidemiology 322. You can only take Research Methodology 478 if the class, test and examination timetables permit it.

**Fourth year**

1. **Promotion**
   To pass the final examination, you must pass all the modules of the fourth year. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

2. **Re-evaluation**
   Re-evaluation applies to all the modules of the fourth year. All re-evaluations will be taken directly after the examination period. These re-evaluations will, however, not be taken within 48 hours after announcement of the final marks.

3. **Credits in arrears**
   If you are only one module in arrears at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a special examination in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module.

4. **Repeating the year programme**
   If you fail the final examination in November, you must repeat the outstanding module(s) during the following year.

**12.4 Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy (BScPhysio)**

**Specific admission requirements**

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with **an average of at least 60% (code 5)**
- Mathematics – code 4 (50%)
- Physical Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- Life Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- You are strongly advised to include Afrikaans as a subject for the NSC examination.

**Closing date for applications**

Apply by **31 May** of the previous year. Only a limited number of students is selected annually for the first year of study of this programme. Selection for the programme is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take into account both your academic and non-academic merit. Refer also to the selection guidelines at www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select.

**Registration as a student in Physiotherapy with the Health Professions Council of South Africa**

At the start of your first year of study, you must apply for registration as a student in Physiotherapy according to the regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
Teaching and training facilities

As of the first year of study training will predominantly occur at the Tygerberg Campus, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals and clinics. Your placement at a particular facility is compulsory. Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases will you be permitted to exchange facilities with other students. In the first year, certain practicals of first-semester modules will be offered on the Stellenbosch Campus.

Compulsory vacation work

You must gain experience in nursing during the short vacation in the second semester of the first year of study as part of the degree programme in Physiotherapy. You must also gain experience in clinical physiotherapy during a vacation in your final year of study.

Clinical exposure

Clinical training of students takes place on primary, secondary and tertiary levels of the South African health care system, as well as at several institutions which fall under the Department of Education. Urban and rural rotations are used.

Allocation of final marks – non-Physiotherapy modules

In instances where it is deviated from the general provisions, the undergraduate programme committee of the Division of Physiotherapy will provide information at the beginning of the year on how the final marks concerned will be calculated.

You must take the written examination in all modules of the first semester during the examination period at the end of the first semester.

Calculation of the flexible assessment mark for all Physiotherapy modules

The total number of assessments, and the individual weights that they are to contribute to the final mark, will be decided by the undergraduate programme committee of the Division of Physiotherapy with regard to the specific context and scope of the modules in the programme. The Division will use the guidelines stipulated in Part 1 of the University Calendar as point of departure when deciding on the number of assessments and individual weights.

Programme composition

Consult the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Contents” of this Calendar part for more information regarding the contents of modules.

First year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal and Professional Development</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health in Context</td>
<td>111(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Physics</td>
<td>142(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>141(13)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Second year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physiology (AHS)</td>
<td>278(26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>211(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>221(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy Science</td>
<td>272(75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy</td>
<td>254(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (AHS)</td>
<td>254(7)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (AHS)</td>
<td>312(2), 334(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methods (Physiotherapy)</td>
<td>372(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy</td>
<td>373(66)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy</td>
<td>374(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Methods (Physiotherapy)</td>
<td>472(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy</td>
<td>473(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy</td>
<td>474(96)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy Practice</td>
<td>474(4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examination and promotion provisions

The general provisions for readmission after unsuccessful study and for the continuation of a module as stipulated in Part 1 of the University Calendar, are also applicable to this programme. Below are the examination and promotion provisions as applicable to each year of study of the programme.

First year

1. Promotion
   a) You must pass all the modules of the first year to be promoted to BScPhysio II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.
   b) A system of flexible assessment applies to the modules Physiotherapy Science 152, Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111. Assignments,
projects, tutorials, theory tests and practical assessments are used to determine the final mark.

c) The written examinations in all first-semester modules must be taken within the examination period at the end of the first semester, except for the modules Physiotherapy Science 152, Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111. Flexible assessment is applicable in these modules.

d) If you have obtained a class or final mark of less than 40% in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 at the end of the first semester, you will not be admitted to Anatomy (AHS) 142 and Physiotherapy Science 152 in the second semester. You may apply to be admitted to the extended degree programme in the second semester according to existing criteria, or as a special student in Science with Psychology as subject. If you are accepted as a special student in Science, you must pass all the respective modules and apply in writing to be reselected for the BSc in Physiotherapy programme. Your application for reselection will be considered in December.

If you obtain a class or final mark of less than 40% in any two modules (except Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111), you will not be admitted to Physiotherapy 152 in the second semester. You may apply to be admitted to the extended degree programme in the second semester. If your application is unsuccessful, you may continue with Psychology 143 and 144 and Anatomy (AHS) 141. You will be promoted to the second year of the programme, but you will be allowed to continue with the programme if you have obtained sufficient HEMIS credits. Refer to Part 1 of the University Calendar for more information on HEMIS credits.

e) If you have obtained a class mark and/or final mark of less than 40% in any two modules, you may apply to be admitted to the extended degree programme in the second semester according to existing criteria.

2. Credits in arrears

a) If you are only one module in arrears at the end of the first semester, you will be permitted to write a special examination in July of the same year, provided that you have obtained a final mark of at least 40% in that module. You must obtain an examination mark at least 50% to pass the module in the July examination. If you are in arrears of Personal and Professional Development 111 or Health in Context 111, which are assessed on a flexible basis, you will not be permitted to write a special examination.

b) If you are only one second-semester module in arrears at the end of the second semester, you will be permitted to write a special examination in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the January examination. If you are Physiotherapy Science 152, which is assessed on a flexible basis, in arrears, you will not be permitted to write a special examination.

c) Due to the nature of the examination system used on the Stellenbosch Campus, no special examination will be permitted in Psychology modules and Special Physics. Refer to the chapter on examinations in Part 1 of the University Calendar.
3. **Re-evaluation**
   a) Re-evaluation applies to all modules of the first year, except for the Personal and Professional Development 111, Health in Context 111 and Physiotherapy 152 modules. See the section “Reassessment in the modules Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111” below. You must obtain a final mark of at least 40% to qualify for re-evaluation.
   b) All re-evaluations will be done in writing and directly after the examination period, but not within 48 hours of announcement of the final marks. You must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the re-evaluation to pass the module. Your final mark after re-evaluation will not be less than the original final mark, but will also not be more than 50%.

4. **Reassessment in the modules Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111**
   Flexible assessment is applicable the Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111 modules. If you obtain a mark of less than 40% in an assessment opportunity in these modules, you will be given a reassessment opportunity directly after the test period, but not within 48 hours of announcement of the test mark. If you have obtained 40% to 49% in the original assessment opportunity, you will have the choice to make use of the reassessment opportunity to improve your mark. The mark after reassessment will not be less than the original mark, but will also not be more than 50%. You must obtain at least 40% in each reassessment to pass the module as a whole, **provided that your average final mark for the module as a whole must be at least 50%**.

5. **Repeating the year programme**
   If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the first year. That means that you must obtain a final mark in each outstanding module again. You will be permitted to continue with the programme if you have acquired sufficient HEMIS credits. Refer to Part 1 of the University Calendar for more information on HEMIS credits.

6. **Taking BScPhysio II modules in advance**
   If you do not comply with the pass requirements for BScPhysio I because you failed one module, you may attend the following second-year modules in advance, if the class, test and examination timetables permit it:
   - Anatomy (AHS) 211 if you passed Anatomy (AHS) 141;
   - Physiology (AHS) 278 if you passed Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 and Chemistry for the Health Sciences 111; and
   - Anatomical Pathology 221 and/or Pathology (AHS) 254 if you may attend Physiology (AHS) 278.

**Second year**

1. **Promotion**
   a) You must pass all the modules of the second year to be promoted to BScPhysio III.
   b) There will be no formal examination in Anatomical Pathology 221. The class mark will be the final mark. You must obtain an average of 50% to pass this module. You will
qualify for a test in which you can improve your marks at the end of the second semester if you do not meet the pass requirements.

2. **Reassessments**
   a) Reassessment applies to all modules of the second year, except Physiotherapy Science 272 and Clinical Physiotherapy 254. These modules are assessed on a flexible basis.
   b) You must obtain a final mark of at least 40% in a module to qualify for reassessment. All reassessments will be done in writing and directly after the examination period, but not within 48 hours of announcement of the final marks. You must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the reassessment to pass the module. Your final mark after reassessment will not be less than the original final mark, but will also not be more than 50%.

3. **Credits in arrears**
   If you are only one module out of Anatomy (AHS) 211, Anatomical Pathology 221, Physiology (AHS) 278 or Pathology (AHS) 254 in arrears at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a special examination in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40%. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the January examination.

4. **Repeating the year programme**
   If you cannot be promoted to the third year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the second year. That means that you must obtain a final mark in each outstanding module again.

5. **Taking BScPhysio III modules in advance**
   If you cannot be promoted to the third year because you failed either Physiotherapy Science 272 or Clinical Physiotherapy 254, you may attend the following third-year modules, provided that the class, test and examination timetables permit it:
   - Pathology (AHS) 312 and 334.

**Third year**

1. **Promotion**
   You must pass all the modules of the third year to be promoted to BScPhysio IV.

2. **Re-evaluation**
   a) Reassessment only applies to Pathology (AHS) 312 and 334.
   b) You must obtain a final mark of at least 40% in a module to qualify for reassessment. All reassessments will be done in writing and directly after the examination period, but not within 48 hours of announcement of the final marks. You must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the reassessment to pass the module. Your final mark after reassessment will not be less than the original final mark, but will also not be more than 50%.

3. **Credits in arrears**
   If you are in arrears in respect of only Pathology (AHS) 334 or Pathology (AHS) 312 at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a special examination in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module.
If you are in arrears with Applied Physiotherapy 373 only due to the outstanding Pharmacology theme at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a special examination in January of the following year. You must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the special examination to comply with the promotion regulations of the module. If you pass the test, a mark of no more than 50% will be used to calculate your final mark for the Applied Physiotherapy 373 module.

4. Repeating the year programme
If you cannot be promoted to the fourth year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the third year. That means that you must obtain a final mark in each outstanding module again.

5. Taking BScPhysio IV modules in advance
If you are only Clinical Physiotherapy 374 in arrears, you may take Research Methods (Physiotherapy) 472, provided that the class, test and examination timetables permit it.

Fourth year
1. Promotion
You must pass all the modules of the fourth year to pass the programme. Flexible assessment applies to all modules in the fourth year of study.

2. Repeating the year programme
If you do not meet the pass requirements, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the fourth year. That means that you must obtain a final mark in each outstanding module again.

12.5 Bachelor of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (BSL and HT)

Specific admission requirements
- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with an average of at least 60% (code 5)
- Two of the following three languages: English (Home Language or First Additional Language) and/or Afrikaans (Home Language or First Additional Language) and/or a third language – code 5 (60%)
- Physical Sciences or Life Sciences – code 4 (50%)

Closing date for applications
Apply by 31 May of the previous year. Only a limited number of students is selected annually for the first year of study of this programme. Selection for the programme is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take into account both your academic and non-academic merit. Refer also to the selection guidelines at www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select.

Teaching and training facilities
During the first two years of study, training will predominantly occur at the Stellenbosch Campus, and as of the third year at the Tygerberg Campus, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals and clinics. Your placement at a particular facility is compulsory.
Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases will you be permitted to exchange facilities with other students.

*Allocation of final marks*

In instances where it is deviated from the general provisions, the relevant academic division will provide information at the beginning of the year on how the final marks concerned will be calculated.

*Programme composition*

Consult the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Contents” of this Calendar part for more information regarding the contents of modules.

**First year**

*Compulsory modules*

*Please note:* You are placed in one of the Afrikaans Language Acquisition modules or the Xhosa module according to the results of a language proficiency test.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Afrikaans Language Acquisition</th>
<th>178(24) or 188(24)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhosa</td>
<td>178(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Linguistics</td>
<td>178(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Skills</td>
<td>172(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Speech Pathology</td>
<td>184(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>114(12), 144(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Pathology</td>
<td>121(12), 122(12), 142(6), 162(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>117(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speech Pathology</th>
<th>211(8), 222(6), 242(6), 251(6), 252(6), 278(24)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Speech Pathology</td>
<td>274(26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Linguistics</td>
<td>278(32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speech Pathology</th>
<th>331(12), 332(12), 364(6), 378(24)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology</td>
<td>372(14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Speech Pathology</td>
<td>374(28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>314(12), 324(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fourth year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech Pathology</td>
<td>411(6), 413(12), 478(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Speech Pathology</td>
<td>474(62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>472(18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examination and promotion provisions

The general provisions for readmission after unsuccessful study and for the continuation of a module as stipulated in Part 1 of the University Calendar, are also applicable to this programme. In the case of reassessment, as applicable to the respective years of study, a mark of 50% will be awarded if you obtain a mark of 50% or more in the re-examination.

Below are the examination and promotion provisions as applicable to each year of study of the programme.

First year

1. Promotion

You must pass all the modules of the first year including the practical component Clinical Speech Therapy 184 to be promoted to BSL and HT II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module and in the practical component of Clinical Speech Therapy 184. To be promoted to the modules Speech Pathology (Basic Audiometry) 162 and Speech Pathology (Articulation and Phonological Disorders) 142, you must have passed Speech Pathology (Speech and Hearing Sciences) 121.

If you are only the following modules in arrears, you may proceed to the second year of study of the programme, provided that the class, test and examination timetables permit it:

- Psychology 114 or 144;
- Applied Anatomy 117; and
- Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188, Xhosa 178.

2. Re-evaluation

Reassessment only applies in the modules in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy. The examination policy as stipulated under the heading “Examinations” in “Provisions Relating to Examinations and Promotion” in Part 1 of the University Calendar apply to the other modules.

3. Credits in arrears

If you are only one Speech Pathology module in arrears at the end of the first year of study, you will be permitted to write a special examination in December of that year or in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You only qualify for one special examination per year of study because this concession applies exclusively to cases where only one module is outstanding.

If you are one first-semester Speech Pathology module in arrears, and the outstanding module serves as a prerequisite for one or more Speech Pathology modules in the second semester,
you will be allowed a third examination opportunity in the outstanding module before the start of the second semester. You will not be given a further third examination opportunity if you are one module in arrears in the second semester.

Special examinations are not permitted in modules assessed by means of flexible assessment. The dates for special examinations are determined by the lecturer responsible for the specific module.

4. Repeating the year programme
   a) If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the first year. That means that you must obtain a class mark in each outstanding module again.
   b) You must repeat these modules and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance, even if you achieved a pass mark for your clinical modules.

Second year

1. Promotion

   You must pass all the modules of the second year including the practical component Clinical Speech Pathology 274 to be promoted to BSL and HT III. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module and in the practical component of Clinical Speech Pathology 274.

2. Re-evaluation

   Reassessment applies to all second-year Speech Pathology modules of the programme, except Speech Pathology (Language Disorders) 278. This module is assessed by means of flexible assessment. The examination policy as stipulated under the heading “Examinations” in “Provisions Relating to Examinations and Promotion” in Part 1 of the University Calendar applies to General Linguistics 278, and Psychology 213, 223, 243 and 253.

3. Credits in arrears

   If you are only one Speech Pathology module in arrears at the end of the second year of study, you will be permitted to write a special examination in December of that year or in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You only qualify for one special examination per year of study because this concession applies exclusively to cases where only one module is outstanding.

   If you are one first-semester Speech Pathology module in arrears, and the outstanding module serves as a prerequisite for one or more Speech Pathology modules in the second semester, you will be allowed a third examination opportunity in the outstanding module before the start of the second semester. You will not be given a further third examination opportunity if you are one module in arrears in the second semester.

   Special examinations are not permitted in modules assessed by means of flexible assessment. The dates for special examinations are determined by the lecturer responsible for the specific module.
4. *Repeating the year programme*
   a) If you cannot be promoted to the third year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the second year. That means that you must obtain a class mark in each outstanding module again.
   b) You must repeat these modules and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance, even if you achieved a pass mark for your clinical modules.

5. *Taking BSL and HT III modules in advance*
   If you are only Psychology 213, 223, 243 or 253 in arrears, you may take modules of the third year of the programme, provided that the class, test and examination timetable permit it.

**Third year**

1. *Promotion*
   You must pass all the modules of the third year including the practical component Clinical Speech Pathology 374 to be promoted to BSL and HT IV. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module and in the practical component of Clinical Speech Pathology 374. Speech Pathology (Neurogenic Communication Disorders) 378 is assessed by means of flexible assessment.

2. *Reassessment*
   Reassessment applies to all third-year Speech Pathology modules of the programme, except Speech Pathology 378 (Neurogenic Communication Disorders). This module is assessed by means of flexible assessment. The examination policy as stipulated under the heading “Examinations” in the “Provisions Relating to Examinations and Promotion” in Part 1 of the University Calendar applies to the Psychology modules.

3. *Credits in arrears*
   If you are only one Speech Pathology module in arrears at the end of the third year of study, you will be permitted to write a special examination in December of that year or in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You only qualify for one special examination per year of study because this concession applies exclusively to cases where only one module is outstanding.

   If you are one first-semester Speech Pathology module in arrears, and the outstanding module serves as a prerequisite for one or more Speech Pathology modules in the second semester, you will be allowed a third examination opportunity in the outstanding module *before the start of the second semester*. You will not be given a further third examination opportunity if you are one module in arrears in the second semester.

   Special examinations are not permitted in modules assessed by means of flexible assessment. The dates for special examinations are determined by the lecturer responsible for the specific module.
4. **Repeating the year programme**
   a) If you cannot be promoted to the fourth year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the third year. That means that you must obtain a class mark in each outstanding module again.
   b) You must repeat these modules and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance, even if you achieved a pass mark for your clinical modules.

**Fourth year**

1. **Promotion**

   The module Speech Pathology (Advanced Seminars in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy) 478 is assessed by means of flexible assessment. There is no examination opportunity for this module. You must obtain a final mark of 50% in this module to pass.

2. **Final examination**

   You pass the final examination if you pass all the modules of the fourth year. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50%. You must also achieve a mark of at least 50% in the practical component of Clinical Speech Pathology 474.

3. **Re-evaluation**

   Reassessment applies to all fourth-year modules of the programme, except Speech Pathology (Advanced Seminars in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy) 478. This module is assessed by means of flexible assessment.

4. **Improvement of final mark**

   If you failed Research Report 472 in November and obtained a final mark of at least 40%, you may improve your final mark until the end of January of the next year.

5. **Repeating the year programme**
   a) If you do not meet the pass requirements, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the fourth year. That means that you must obtain a class mark in each outstanding module again.
   b) You must repeat these modules and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance, even if you achieved a pass mark for your clinical modules.

---

13. **Extended degree programmes (EDP)**

13.1 **Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for MB,ChB**

**Specific admission requirements**

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with **an average of at least 70% (code 6)**
- Mathematics – code 4 (50%)
- Physical Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- Life Sciences – code 4 (50%)
You are strongly advised to include Afrikaans as a subject for the NSC examination.

**Please note:** If you failed the first year of MB,ChB or BSc at another university and you are refused further study in Medicine at that university, you will also not be admitted to MB,ChB I at Stellenbosch University.

**Programme composition**

Consult the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Contents” of this Calendar part for more information regarding the contents of extended degree programme modules.

After successfully completing the extended degree programme, you will join the second year of the MB,ChB programme.

**First year (revised curriculum)**

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Health Sciences</td>
<td>198(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal and Professional Development</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (Medicine)</td>
<td>197(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentials of Disease Processes</td>
<td>141(30), 198(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Communication</td>
<td>199(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Clinical Exposure</td>
<td>198(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year (revised curriculum)**

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Anatomy</td>
<td>197(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (Medicine)</td>
<td>197(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health in Context</td>
<td>111(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Therapeutical Principles</td>
<td>198(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Physiology</td>
<td>198(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Therapy</td>
<td>141(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Medicine</td>
<td>141(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Evidence-based Practices</td>
<td>197(7)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examination and promotion provisions**

**First year (revised curriculum)**

1. **Promotion**
   a) You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in Biology (Medicine) 197 and Introduction to Health Sciences 198 to be promoted to the second year of the extended degree
programme. If you do not meet these requirements, you will not be permitted to continue with the programme and you must reapply for admission to the programme.

b) The written examination in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 must be taken at the end of the first semester. If you obtain a class mark or a final mark of less than 40% in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 at the end of the first semester, you cannot proceed to the programme of the second semester. If you want to be reconsidered for MB,ChB, your application will be submitted for reselection in December if you:

- are enrolled as a special student in Science in the second semester;
- pass all the relevant modules;
- obtain a weighted average final mark of at least 60%; and
- indicate in writing that you want to be reconsidered for MB,ChB again.

c) If you have obtained a final mark of less than 50%, but at least 40%, in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 and/or a final mark of less than 50% in one or more of the following, you must repeat the relevant module(s) in the first and/or second semester (as applicable) of the second year of the extended degree programme:

- Essentials of Disease Processes 141 and 198;
- Personal and Professional Development 111;
- Practical Clinical Exposure 197; and/or
- Strategic Communication 199.

Second year (revised curriculum)

Promotion

a) You must pass all the modules of the extended degree programme to be promoted to MB,ChB II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

b) The provisions relating to examinations and promotion for MB,ChB I regarding re-evaluation, reassessment and outstanding credits also apply to the second year of the extended degree programme. See the mainstream programme at section 12.1 earlier in this chapter for more information on the abovementioned examinations and promotion provisions.

c) If you do not complete the extended degree programme successfully within two years, you must apply for readmission to the programme.

13.2 Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for B of Occupational Therapy

There is no extended degree programme for the Bachelor of Occupational Therapy.

13.3 Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for BSc in Dietetics

No students are currently being admitted to this extended degree programme.
13.4 **Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for BSc in Physiotherapy**

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with **an average of at least 60% (code 5)**
- Mathematics – code 4 (50%)
- Physical Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- Life Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- You are strongly advised to include Afrikaans as a subject for the NSC examination.

**Programme composition**

Consult the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Contents” of this Calendar part for more information regarding the contents of modules.

After successfully completing the extended degree programme, you will join the second year of the BSc in Physiotherapy programme.

**First year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology (Medicine)</td>
<td>197(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Communication</td>
<td>199(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>144(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Health Sciences</td>
<td>198(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal and Professional Development</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Clinical Exposure</td>
<td>198(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentials of Disease Processes</td>
<td>198(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Anatomy</td>
<td>197(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (Medicine)</td>
<td>197(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health in Context</td>
<td>111(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Evidence-based Practices</td>
<td>197(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>141(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy Science</td>
<td>152(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Physics</td>
<td>142(8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examination and promotion provisions

First year

Promotion

a) You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in Biology (Medicine) 197 and Introduction to Health Sciences 198 to be promoted to the second year of the extended degree programme. If you do not comply with these requirements, and thus not be permitted to continue with the second year of the programme, you will be allowed to continue with the programme if you have obtained sufficient HEMIS credits. Refer to Part 1 of the University Calendar for more information on HEMIS credits.

b) The written examination in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 must be taken at the end of the first semester. If you obtained a class mark or a final mark of less than 40% in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 at the end of the first semester, you cannot continue with the programme of the second semester. If you want to be reconsidered for BScPhysio, your application will be submitted for reselection in December if you:

- are enrolled as a special student in Science in the second semester;
- pass all the relevant modules; and
- indicate in writing that you want to be reconsidered for BScPhysio again.

c) If you have obtained a final mark of less than 50%, but at least 40%, in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 and/or a final mark of less than 50% in one or more of the following modules, you must repeat the relevant module(s) in the second year of the extended degree programme:

- Essentials of Disease Processes 198;
- Personal and Professional Development 111;
- Practical Clinical Exposure 198;
- Psychology 144; and/or
- Strategic Communication 199.

Second year

Promotion

a) You must pass all the modules of the extended degree programme to be promoted to BSc in Physiotherapy II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

b) The provisions relating to examinations and promotion for BSc in Physiotherapy I regarding outstanding credits also apply to the second year of the extended degree programme. See the mainstream programme at section 12.4 earlier in this chapter for more information on the abovementioned examinations and promotion provisions.

c) If you do not complete the extended degree programme successfully within two years, you must apply for readmission to the programme.
13.5 Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for B of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy

Specific admission requirements
- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with an average of at least 60% (code 5)
- Two of the following three languages: English (Home Language or First Additional Language) and/or Afrikaans (Home Language or First Additional Language) and/or a third language – code 5 (60%)
- Physical Sciences or Life Sciences – code 4 (50%)

Programme composition
Consult the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Contents” of this Calendar part for more information regarding the contents of modules.

After successfully completing the extended degree programme, you will join the second year of the B of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy programme.

First year

Compulsory modules

Please note: You are placed in one of the Afrikaans Language Acquisition modules or the Xhosa module according to the results of a language proficiency test.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afrikaans Language Acquisition</td>
<td>178(24) or 188(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhosa</td>
<td>178(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Linguistics</td>
<td>178(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Skills</td>
<td>172(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>114(12), 144(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Pathology</td>
<td>122(12), 142(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech Pathology</td>
<td>121(12), 162(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Speech Pathology</td>
<td>184(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>117(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examination and promotion provisions

First year

1. Promotion
   a) To be promoted to the module Speech Pathology (Articulation and Phonological Disorders) 142, you must pass the module Speech Therapy (Human Communication) 122. You must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the module Speech Pathology
(Articulation and Phonological Disorders) 142 to be promoted to the second year of the extended degree programme. If you do not comply with these requirements, you cannot continue with the programme and you must apply for readmission to the programme.

b) If you have obtained a class mark or a final mark of less than 40% in Speech Therapy (Articulation and Phonological Disorders) 142, you cannot continue with the programme and you will be required to withdraw from the programme at that stage.

**Second year**

1. **Promotion**

   a) You must pass the module Speech Therapy (Speech and Hearing Science) 121 to be promoted to the module Speech Pathology (Basic Audiometry) 162.

   b) You must pass all the modules of the extended degree programme, including the practical component of Clinical Speech Therapy 184, to be promoted to BSL and HT II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

   c) If you do not complete the extended degree programme successfully within two years, you must apply for readmission to the programme.

   d) The provisions relating to examinations and promotion for B of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I regarding reassessment and outstanding credits also apply to the second year of the extended degree programme. See the mainstream programme at section 12.5 earlier in this chapter for more information on the abovementioned examinations and promotion provisions.
Postgraduate Programmes

For more specific information on the Faculty’s postgraduate programmes, consult the University’s Postgraduate Prospectus or the various departmental websites.

1. Programme offering

The following postgraduate diploma and degree programmes are presented by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Diplomas</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care</td>
<td>PG Dip (Addiction Care)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies</td>
<td>PG Dip (Disability and Rehabilitation Studies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine</td>
<td>PG Dip (Family Medicine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care Management</td>
<td>PG Dip (Health Care Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>PG Dip (Health Research Ethics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Infection Control</td>
<td>PG Dip (Infection Control)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development</td>
<td>PG Dip (Medicines Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>PG Dip (Nursing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>PG Dip (Occupational Medicine)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Honours Degrees</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Nursing Honours</td>
<td>BNursHons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science Honours</td>
<td>BScHons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master’s Degrees</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Addiction Care</td>
<td>MAddiction Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Audiology</td>
<td>MAud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies</td>
<td>MHumRehab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medicine</td>
<td>MMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Nursing</td>
<td>MNurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Nutrition</td>
<td>MNutr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Nutrition in Public Health</td>
<td>MNutr in Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>MOccTher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Pathology</td>
<td>MPath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Philosophy</td>
<td>MPhil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>MPhysio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Speech-Language Therapy</td>
<td>MSpeech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Degrees</td>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>DSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Commencement of postgraduate studies**

As postgraduate student you must register for your particular programme at the start of the academic year. The only programmes that still take on students at the start of the second semester are MMed programmes. If you are accepted for an MMed programme, you will be able to register at the start of the second semester. You can submit a request for exclusion from this rule to the Deputy Dean: Learning and Teaching, with special motivation.

3. **Assessment and recognition of prior learning (ARPL)**

Consult the ARPL policy of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences for more information on the procedures and guidelines regarding the assessment and recognition of prior learning in the Faculty. This policy is available at www.sun.ac.za/fmhs_arpl.

4. **Class fees**

From 2010 class fees for all structured M degree programmes will be levied per module. Until further notice the class fees for MMed programmes will be levied per annum, as in the past, with the exception of the class fees for the MMed (Fam Med) programme which will be levied per module.

The class fees for the research modules within the structured M degree programmes will be spread over two years (70% of the class fees in the first year of registration and 30% in the second year) to prevent you from having to pay the full amount for two consecutive years. If you complete your research module within one year of study, you will therefore pay only 70% of the class fees for the specific module. But if you fail to complete the research module within the prescribed two years, you will pay, as of the third year of study, the full amount for the module.

If you register for a research Master’s degree, you must pay the full amount in the first year of study with a continuation levy in the second and third year. However, in the fourth and following years of study the continuation levy will double.

5. **Postgraduate programmes**

The various postgraduate programmes are discussed in more detail below. Programmes are divided into diploma and degree programmes.

5.1 **Postgraduate Diplomas**

5.1.1 **Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care**

*Specific admission requirements*

- A bachelor’s degree and appropriate professional registration in a field relevant to health or social welfare, e.g. social work, medicine, nursing, psychology (a four-year bachelor’s
degree, such as a BPsych, or alternatively a three-year bachelor’s degree and a one-year honours degree, such as a BA in Psychology followed up by a BAHons) or occupational therapy.

- A nursing diploma with an Advanced Diploma in Psychiatric Nursing Science will also be deemed equivalent to a four-year nursing degree and thus meet the admission criteria.
- At least two years’ professional experience will be an advantage.
- You will be considered for admission if have a three-year diploma in nursing or social work, or any other relevant qualification will be considered in accordance with the assessment and recognition of prior learning policy regarding the diploma. The policy is available from the programme coordinator.
- You must be fluent in both written and spoken English.
- You must be computer literate and have access to the internet. You may be required to use mobile and/or recording devices for participation in certain programme activities.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme is presented part-time over two years.

Programme description

The Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care aims to enrich, broaden and consolidate your knowledge and expertise as a professional working within the field of addiction care, by providing you with a review of the current evidence-based literature relevant to this field. The purpose of the diploma programme is to improve your care for patients with substance use disorders, rather than to provide basic knowledge or research capacity.

The curriculum covers the most important areas within the field of addiction care and will help mould well-rounded addiction-care practitioners.

This qualification, however, does not entitle you to provide professional counselling unless your registration with a professional body or the scope of practice of your previous qualification(s) permit you to do so.

Programme outcomes

After completion of the programme you should have:

- A comprehensive knowledge of the theory relevant to the field of addiction;
- Holistic skills to provide effective, evidence-based interventions to patients with substance use disorders; and
- Suitable skills to study professional and ethical practices.

Presentation

The programme is offered in a modular manner.
The programme is offered by means of blended learning and will include e-learning, guided self-study, assignments, homework tasks and experiential learning, as well as formal lecture weeks. You must log compulsory practical hours.

Programme content

You must complete all four modules. If you do not pass all your first-year modules, you can register for the modules of the second year while repeating the outstanding modules of the first year, should you choose to do so.

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evidence-based Treatment</td>
<td>775(36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Addiction</td>
<td>775(24)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addiction and Special Groups</td>
<td>775(36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addiction Services</td>
<td>775(24)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- You must show satisfactory attendance of classes and participation in e-learning activities, and obtain a class mark of at least 40% for each module to be eligible to write the examination in that module.
- The class mark is consists of the marks for flexible assessment and assessment of assignments.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass a module. The final mark consists of the class mark and the examination mark for each module according to the rules in Part I of the University Calendar.
- Re-examinations can either be written or oral examinations.
- You must pass all modules with a final mark of at least 50% to qualify for the diploma, and you will be allowed to graduate only if you have submitted a logbook to confirm satisfactory participation of the prescribed hours of practical work. The final mark for the programme is calculated as the average of the marks for the completed modules.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr EM Weich
Tel: 021 940 4400   E-mail: lizew@sun.ac.za or addictions@sun.ac.za
5.1.2  Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies

Specific admission requirements

- An MB, ChB degree, a bachelor’s degree in an appropriate health or health-related field or an equivalent qualification at National Qualifications Framework level 7, or a standard of competence in your particular field of study that Senate considers to be adequate for such purpose.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year.

Programme description

The focus of the Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies programme will be to strengthen and deepen your knowledge and theoretical understanding of disability and rehabilitation, with the aim of promoting the development of current thinking, response and practice in disability and rehabilitation studies. In addition, the programme will facilitate in-depth, advanced reflection on

- the latest international and national instruments and policies for disability, rehabilitation and health, as well as other, social-related policies;
- how these instruments and policies affect you as a disability and rehabilitation practitioner in your scope of work; and
- how you as practitioner can develop sustainable disability and rehabilitation models of best practice to effectively respond to national needs in this regard.

Programme outcomes

As a graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies you will be able to:

- demonstrate, as a specialised disability and rehabilitation practitioner, responsible participation in the promotion of the quality of life and full inclusion of all persons with disabilities in the local, South African and global community;
- demonstrate sensitivity to, and strive for a deep understanding of, cultural, religious, social and ethnic diversity and its impact on the disabled person;
- identify and find solutions to disability and rehabilitation-related problems through literature searches, responsible decision-making and the use of critical and creative thinking within an outcomes-based approach;
- work effectively with persons with disabilities, disabled-persons organisations and other community groups;
demonstrate familiarity with the legislation, policy documents and research literature in the field of disability and rehabilitation, and critically relate relevant literature to individual scope of practice;
identify and define complex problems within the disability and rehabilitation scope of practice, and apply appropriate knowledge and skills to solve them;
identify contradictions, challenge orthodox theory and practices, and suggest new approaches in the field of health, disability and rehabilitation;
demonstrate comprehensive knowledge of the programme delivery principles, concepts and models in the field of disability management and rehabilitation, as well as the various contexts at primary, secondary and tertiary level in which these apply; and
demonstrate mastery of advanced theory and its application to the specialised field of disability and rehabilitation.

Programme content
The following are theoretical modules and are all compulsory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disability and Rehabilitation: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethical and Community Constructs</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Integration of the Disabled Person</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
- The modules are assessed on a flexible basis by means of tests and assignments.
- You must take an examination at the end of each module.
- A minimum mark of 50% is required to pass each module.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof G Mji
Tel: 021 938 9528/9090    E-mail: gumji@sun.ac.za

5.1.3 Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine

Specific admission requirements
- Have an MB,ChB degree of this University, or another qualification considered by the University to be of an adequate standard, for at least two years.
- You must be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or an equivalent registration body outside South Africa.
- If you are applying with foreign qualifications and you did not use English as medium of instruction for your undergraduate studies, you may be required to provide evidence of your oral and academic writing proficiency in English.
• You must be working in a clinical setting appropriate to the practice and learning of family medicine.

*Please note:* You can possibly be given partial or full exemption, on the basis of comparable academic training and professional experience that you gained at another acknowledged institution.

**Application procedure and closing date**

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide if you can be admitted to the programme.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over two years.

**Programme description**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine aims to provide you as a doctor with a course of study that would expand your knowledge and skills in family medicine and primary care. The programme also aims to enhance the quality of family medicine/general practice, and to provide for professional development in the discipline.

*Please note:* You must read the calendar entry for this programme in conjunction with the more comprehensive outline of the programme regulations provided to you upon admission to the programme.

**Programme outcomes**

As a graduate of the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine you should be able to:

• assess and treat patients with both undifferentiated and more specific problems in a cost-effective way according to the bio-psychosocial approach;
• provide all health care in an ethical, compassionate and responsible manner, and show respect for human rights while doing so;
• promote the general health and quality of life of the community; and
• evaluate and reflect on your personal and professional strengths and weaknesses in order to change your professional practice in an appropriate manner according to the best available evidence.

**Presentation**

The programme is offered in a modular manner by means of real-time learning.
Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Primary Care</th>
<th>775(20)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary Care Consultations</td>
<td>775(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community-oriented Primary Care</td>
<td>741(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Governance for Primary Care</td>
<td>775(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Dimensions of Primary Care</td>
<td>775(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning in Primary Care Teams</td>
<td>775(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- You must pass all six modules with a mark of at least 50%. You must also pass the final examination with a mark of at least 50%. The final mark for the programme is calculated as the average of the marks for the six completed modules (60%) and the mark for the final examination (40%).
- To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine, you must obtain a final mark of at least 50%.
- To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine with distinction, you must obtain a final mark of at least 75%.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof MR de Villiers
Programme administrator: Ms N Cordon-Thomas
Tel: 021 938 9061/9170    E-mail: nicolec@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/fammed/

5.1.4 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care Management

Specific admission requirements

- A Bachelor’s degree in health sciences, in economic and management sciences, or in social sciences on NQF level 7.
- Demonstrated academic ability and relevant workplace experience.
- You must also prove that you are adequately proficient in English and in writing for postgraduate academic studies and research.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years and is presented on a part-time basis.

Programme description

The purpose of the programme is to prepare you for advanced and specialised professional employment within the health system, and to develop your knowledge and skills in health care
management at an advanced level in an applied work setting. The curriculum is based on workplace leadership and managerial roles. Assignments are practical and applied, and include an applied professional assignment which resembles workplace experience and challenges in health care organisations.

The postgraduate diploma provides a strong conceptual foundation for theoretically and methodologically grounded engagements with applied concerns regarding health care management, and sets you up for professional work or further academic study.

This degree programme is hosted by the Division of Community Health in the Department of Interdisciplinary Health Sciences at the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. The programme consists of a core set of modules, with a practical assignment by means of a health management report. You will be assigned an academic advisor, who will ensure that the programme is tailored to meet your specific needs and interests.

**Programme content**

All modules are compulsory; 60 credits are prescribed for the first year, and a further 60 credits for the second year. The health management report will be incorporated into one of the second-year modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Systems, Policy and Financing</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership and Innovation in Health Care</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy, Marketing and Communication</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence and Information in Health Management</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Health Care Delivery</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing Operations</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Management Report</td>
<td>775(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

Each module is assessed by means of flexible assessment in the form of:

- class tests;
- short assignments during tutorials;
- individual and group participation; and
- longer written assignments before or after the contact sessions for a particular module.
5.1.5 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics

Specific admission requirements

- A background indicating a significant interest in bioethics or research ethics.
- A degree in health sciences, law, social sciences or the humanities (e.g. philosophy and theology).
- You must further submit a letter of support from your home institution demonstrating institutional support and explaining why your research ethics capacity-building is important to the home institution.
- You must be computer literate, have internet access and be fluent in spoken and written English.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide on your admission to the Diploma in Health Research Ethics.

If you have foreign qualifications and you did not use English as medium of instruction for your undergraduate studies, you may be required to provide evidence of your oral and academic writing proficiency in English.

Please note:

- You will be given preference if you are a mature midcareer professional and already have research ethics experience.
- You will also be given preference if you are a member of a research ethics committee (national, institutional or private) or a regulatory agency.

In keeping with South African guidelines for diversity in a research ethics committee membership, gender and race will be considered in selecting trainees.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year.

If you do not complete the programme within two years, you will not be afforded further opportunity to continue with the programme.

Programme description

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics is a comprehensive programme that includes a structured array of practical experiences and career development activities relevant to the ethical analysis and review of research involving human participants in resource-constrained settings. The
programme aims to build capacity and enhance expertise in health research ethics in Southern Africa.

Please note: You must read the calendar entry for this programme in conjunction with the more comprehensive outline of the programme regulations provided to you upon admission to the programme.

Programme outcomes
As a graduate of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics, you will have:

- acquired a thorough and systematic knowledge of the history of health research ethics;
- developed an understanding of the philosophical basis of research ethics;
- developed the ability to debate and discuss topical and contentious issues in health research ethics;
- developed skills to conduct a competent review of health protocols based on scientific and ethics perspectives;
- developed the ability to assume or resume leadership roles on your return to your institution/home country and to provide training for research ethics committee members and other interested faculties; and
- developed the ability to establish a research ethics committee (REC) in your institution if one does not exist.

Presentation
The programme is offered in a modular manner by means of three two-week contact sessions.

Programme content
During the programme, you will have an opportunity to work with a clinical research site and with a health REC.

| Introduction to Bioethics, Health Law and Human Rights | 775(30) |
| Dual Review of Research as Ethical Imperative | 775(30) |
| Research and Vulnerability | 775(30) |
| Research Assignment (Health Research Ethics) | 775(30) |

Assessment and examination
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to complete the programme successfully. The final mark is calculated as the weighted average of the marks obtained for the following (no subminima apply):
  - Module 1 test 20%;
  - Module 2 test 20%;
  - Module 3 test 20%;
  - Group assignment 15%; and
  - Research assignment 25%. 
To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics with distinction, you must obtain a final mark of at least 75%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof Keymanthri Moodley
Programme administrator: Ms Meagan van Ster
Tel: 021 938 9600 E-mail: bioethics@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/cmel

5.1.6 Postgraduate Diploma in Infection Control

Specific admission requirements
- A bachelor’s degree in the health sciences (such as MB,ChB, BNurs or BTech) or another healthcare-related qualification at NQF level 7 at least.
- Registration with the relevant professions council to practise as a healthcare worker.
- Access to a healthcare facility with a microbiology laboratory, a central sterilisation services department and patient treatment areas to be able to complete the assignments and logbook.
- Fluent written and verbal communication in English.
- Computer literacy, with the ability to use word processing software, give electronic presentations and work with spreadsheets.
- Access to the internet and e-mail.
- If you are applying with foreign qualifications and you did not have English as medium of instruction during your undergraduate studies, you may be required to provide evidence of your verbal and academic writing proficiency in English.

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August. In addition to completing the normal University postgraduate application forms, you must also complete in writing and return the specific application forms for this programme. You can request these forms from the programme coordinator.

The number of students admitted to the programme are limited to meet logistical and other specific programme requirements. The postgraduate programme committee evaluates all applications by means of a scoring system to identify successful applicants. Academic merit, equity measures and other relevant factors are considered.

If you do not meet all of the criteria, you may be enrolled after a successful interview with the programme coordinator and on approval by Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf.

Admission based on approved prior training will be considered for recommendation by Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf.
Duration of programme

The programme extends over at least one year for full-time students and two years for part-time students.

Programme description

Each module consists of independent, guided online learning, contact sessions, practical exposure, assignments, the completion of a logbook, and assessments. The practical component requires that you work in a clinical setting suitable for the practise and learning of infection prevention and control (IPC).

The Microbiology for IPC Practitioners module is presented every year and is an entry requirement for all the other modules. The other modules are presented every second year. You must enquire on registration which modules are offered during that particular year and which modules in the following year. If you fail a module, you will only be able to repeat it when the module is presented again.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of modules.

Programme content

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Microbiology for IPC Practitioners</th>
<th>775(20)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

First or second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Healthcare Facility Design</th>
<th>775(20)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surveillance and Outbreaks</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk Assessment and Management</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decontamination and Sterilisation</td>
<td>775(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC Audits and Quality Practice</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing IPC</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology for IPC</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimicrobial Stewardship</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- Each module is assessed and examined separately.
- To pass a module, you must achieve at least 50% for each of the subdivisions of assessment for that module. The final mark for the module is calculated according to a formula that takes into account the weight of each subdivision.
- To qualify for re-examination in a module, you must have obtained a final mark of at least 40% in that module. Re-examinations will be either written or oral examinations and may cover the entire module or be limited to the components of the module that you failed, as determined by the programme committee.
The final mark for the Postgraduate Diploma in Infection Control is calculated as the weighted average of your marks for all the modules.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr W AJ Meintjes
Tel: 021 938 5054 E-mail: wajm@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/uipc

5.1.7 Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development

Specific admission requirements

- An MB,ChB or BChD degree; or
- a BPharm degree; or
- a BNurs or BSc (Biological Sciences or Biomathematics) degree with at least two years’ experience in medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine; or
- another qualification considered by the University to be of an adequate standard.
- If you are applying with foreign qualifications and you did not use English as medium of instruction for your undergraduate studies, you may be required to provide evidence of your oral and academic-writing proficiency in English.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

If you do not meet any of the above-mentioned criteria, you may be enrolled after a successful interview with programme coordinators and on approval by Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf. Admission based on your approved previous training will be considered for recommendation by Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

Programme description

The Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development (PG Dip (Medicines Development)) aims to provide you as appropriately qualified scientist with a programme of study that would expand your knowledge and skills in medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine. Medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine deals with the entire medical product life cycle, including non-clinical and clinical drug development, regulatory affairs, marketing of pharmaceutical products and drug safety/pharmacovigilance. Specifically, this discipline encompasses the following areas:

- Discovery of new medicines;
- Pharmaceutical development;
- Toxicity testing;
- Legal and ethical issues;
• Development of medicines and development planning;
• Clinical trials;
• Statistics and data management;
• Safety of medicines;
• Regulatory affairs;
• Information, promotion and education; and
• Economics of health care.

Please note: You must read the calendar entry for this programme in conjunction with the more comprehensive outline of the programme regulations provided to you upon admission to the programme.

Programme outcomes
The programme also aims to enhance the quality of scientists working on the development and testing of new drugs, and to provide for professional development in the discipline of medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine. As a graduate of the Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development programme, you must:

• have a thorough and systematic knowledge of pharmaceutical medicine and medicines development;
• be able to critically evaluate and practically apply new knowledge, understanding and skills to the discipline of medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine in South Africa; and
• be able to evaluate and reflect on your personal and professional strengths and weaknesses in order to change your professional practice in an appropriate manner according to the best evidence available.

Presentation
The programme is presented by means of contact sessions as well as self-study assignments.

Programme content

**First year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Pharmaceutical Medicine, Drug Discovery and Development Planning</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-clinical and Pharmaceutical Development of Medicines</td>
<td>775(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Development of Medicines</td>
<td>775(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biometrics, Epidemiology and Data Management</td>
<td>775(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Marketplace and Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>775(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory Affairs, Ethics, Drug Safety and Pharmacovigilance</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development, you must:
  - complete two calendar years as a registered student for the PG Dip (Medicines Development);
  - obtain at least 50% in your modular tests during the two-year programme; and
  - pass two three-hour examination papers covering the modules.
- You must pass each of the six modules with an average mark of at least 50%.
- To complete the PG Dip (Medicines Development) programme successfully, you must obtain a final mark of 50% or more for the programme. To pass the PG Dip (Medicines Development) programme with distinction, you must obtain a final mark of 75% or more for the programme.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated as the a weighted average of the marks for each component, namely:
  - two three-hour written papers (2 x 30%);
  - the average mark for the six modules (15%); and
  - an oral examination in the presence of an external examiner (25%).

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof H Reuter
Programme administrator: Ms L Hanekom
Tel: 021 938 9331/9045    E-mail: lejandra@sun.ac.za

5.1.8  Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing

Programme description

The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing equips you with the necessary theoretical knowledge and clinical skills to practise effectively and efficiently in your chosen specialist area, promotes critical-analytical thinking and teaches you the principles and skills of research methodology.

- Programmes and/or specific modules are presented by means of interactive telematic education technology.
- Additional areas of specialisation may be determined in conjunction with the head of the Division.
Programme outcomes

On completion of this postgraduate diploma programme, you the student should be able to demonstrate the following skills:

- the ability to apply knowledge and skills of the specialist area in practice effectively, systematically and confidently;
- the ability to apply research principles and methods;
- that as a practitioner you are able to effectively apply specialist knowledge (theoretical and clinical) in the relevant health area. This specialist knowledge differs in depth and breadth to that of the BNursHons programme;
- critical thinking at this level of education in the specialist area;
- skills to effectively organise and manage in the health care service/health care unit/patient care;
- effective communication with health care consumers and colleagues in health services through the use of visual, verbal, non-verbal and written communication skills;
- compliance with professional codes of conduct, codes of ethics, scope of practice and effective solving of professional/ethical/practice/management issues;
- as a generic outcome, participation in the advancement of the South African community’s quality of life, and as a specific outcome, that the individual, group or community’s health needs are managed effectively;
- the application of appropriate academic, ethical and professional values as a role model in the profession;
- the exploration of strategies to promote effective learning, academic self-reflection and adaptability; and
- the delivery of preventive, promotive, curative and rehabilitative service to humankind at any point on the health-disease continuum.

Assessment and examination

- All programmes are subject to the provisions regarding examinations, promotion and reassessment in a single module as outlined in Part 1 of the Calendar.
- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You are assessed individually by means of:
  - assignments;
  - application of research principles and methodology;
  - patient case presentations;
  - clinical rounds;
  - case studies;
  - clinical assessment;
  - written tests and examinations; and
  - assessment of psychomotor skills in your relevant specialist area.
The assessment results will indicate whether outcomes are achieved. Assessment of you as a nursing specialist in practice indicates to what degree you have achieved the appropriate academic depth, focus and integration of theory and practice.

Each module is assessed separately with a minimum pass mark of 50%.

The final mark for the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weight of each module, as indicated by the credit value for each module.

5.1.8.1. Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes) – Adult Critical Care Nursing

Specific admission requirements

- A Bachelor’s degree in nursing, a four-year diploma in nursing, or equivalent nursing qualification.
- Registration with the South African Nursing Council as a professional nurse. This requirement only applies to South African students and is only applicable to admission to clinical programmes and not to admission to non-clinical programmes.
- Computer literacy.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 October of the previous year.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year. Theoretical block periods are presented on campus. Between theoretical block periods, you are placed at clinical facilities that are specifically accredited for the University by the South African Nursing Council.

Programme description

The purpose of the programme is to equip you with the knowledge and clinical skills to enable you to function as a competent critical care nursing practitioner and to assess and diagnose, plan and implement treatment for, and evaluate the progress of the critically ill, adult patient in a critical care unit.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes of Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>772(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Abnormalities: Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>773(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>774(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\textit{Assessment and examination}

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You are assessed individually by means of:
  - assignments;
  - application of research principles and methodology;
  - patient case presentations;
  - clinical rounds;
  - case studies;
  - clinical assessment;
  - written tests and examinations; and
  - assessment of psychomotor skills in your relevant specialist area.

- Each module is assessed separately with a minimum pass mark of 50%.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weight of each module, as indicated by the credit value for each module.

\textit{Enquiries}

Programme coordinator: Ms RFG Anthonie  
Tel: 021 938 9299/9036  E-mail: ranthonie@sun.ac.za  
Administrative assistant: Ms F Kleinhans  
Tel: 021 938 9822/9036  E-mail: fkleinhans@sun.ac.za

\textbf{5.1.8.2. Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes) – Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing}

\textit{Specific admission requirements}

- A Bachelor’s degree in nursing, a four-year diploma in nursing, or equivalent nursing qualification.
- Registration with the South African Nursing Council as a professional nurse. This requirement only applies to South African students and is only applicable to admission to clinical programmes and not to admission to non-clinical programmes.
- Computer literacy.

\textit{Application procedure and closing date}

Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 October of the previous year.

\textit{Duration of programme}

The programme extends over one year.

\textit{Programme description}

The purpose of the programme is to strengthen and deepen your knowledge and expertise in midwifery. It enables you develop and apply critical reflection by means of systematic engagement with current thinking, practice and research methods in your field or discipline to ultimately enhance women’s health. The programme provides a high level of theoretical engagement, sound
clinical judgement and intellectual independence, as well as the ability to relate knowledge to a range of contexts while rendering professional and competent midwifery care.

**Presentation**

Training is presented in three blocks that consist of:

- Placements at clinical facilities that are specifically accredited for the University by the South African Nursing Council.
- Theoretical lectures on campus: one day per week or one week per block.

There are also clinical skills workshops and six days are set aside for telematic broadcasting sessions in the course of the academic year.

**Programme content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes of Advanced Midwifery</td>
<td>775(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes of Advanced Neonatal Nursing</td>
<td>776(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing</td>
<td>714(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You are assessed individually by means of:
  - assignments;
  - application of research principles and methodology;
  - patient case presentations;
  - clinical rounds;
  - case studies;
  - clinical assessment;
  - written tests and examinations; and
  - assessment of psychomotor skills in your relevant specialist area.

- Each module is assessed separately with a minimum pass mark of 50%.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weight of each module, as indicated by the credit value for each module.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Dr D Mugendi M’Rithaa
Tel: 021 938 9240/9036    E-mail: dkm@sun.ac.za
### 5.1.8.3. Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes) – Operating Theatre Nursing

**Specific admission requirements**

- A Bachelor’s degree in nursing, a four-year diploma in nursing, or equivalent nursing qualification.
- Registration with the South African Nursing Council as a professional nurse. This requirement only applies to South African students and is only applicable to admission to clinical programmes and not to admission to non-clinical programmes.
- Computer literacy.

**Application procedure and closing date**

Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 October of the previous year.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over one year.

**Programme description**

The programme aims to equip you as a professional nurse to provide safe peri-operative nursing within the legal and ethics framework of nursing in South Africa. Through an integration of clinical and non-clinical outcomes, you will be able to plan and implement individualised peri-operative patient care in a multidisciplinary environment.

**Presentation**

Theoretical block periods are presented on campus. Between theoretical block periods, you are placed at clinical facilities that are specifically accredited for the University by the South African Nursing Council. Lectures are scheduled as eight block periods of four days each, while six days are set aside for telematic broadcasting sessions in the course of the academic year.

**Programme content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes of Operating Theatre Nursing</td>
<td>718(50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Operating Theatre Nursing</td>
<td>719(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You are assessed individually by means of:
  - assignments;
  - application of research principles and methodology;
  - patient case presentations;
  - clinical rounds;
  - case studies;
- clinical assessment;
- written tests and examinations; and
- assessment of psychomotor skills in your relevant specialist area.

- Each module is assessed separately with a minimum pass mark of 50%.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weight of each module, as indicated by the credit value for each module.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Ms L Viszolai
Tel: 021 938 9593/9036   E-mail: lorainev@sun.ac.za
Administrative assistant: Ms F Kleinhans
Tel: 021 938 9822/9036   E-mail: fkleinhans@sun.ac.za

5.1.8.4. Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes) – Primary Care Nursing

Specific admission requirements
- A Bachelor’s degree in nursing, a four-year diploma in nursing, or equivalent nursing qualification.
- Registration with the South African Nursing Council as a professional nurse. This requirement only applies to South African students and is only applicable to admission to clinical programmes and not to admission to non-clinical programmes.
- Computer literacy.

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 October of the previous year.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over one year. Theoretical block periods are presented on campus. Between theoretical block periods, you are placed at clinical facilities that are specifically accredited for the University by the South African Nursing Council.

Programme description
The programme will equip you to collaborate as a specialist practitioner with other team members within the primary care setting, providing comprehensive clinical care. You will be guided to demonstrate an informed and critical understanding of the principles, theories and emerging issues and debates in primary health care, and to apply specialist knowledge and skills in providing advanced clinical care to individuals of all ages as well as to families in a primary care setting.
Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>773(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Diagnosis, Treatment and Care</td>
<td>774(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>771(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Clinical Primary Health Care Nursing Practice</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You are assessed individually by means of:
  - assignments;
  - application of research principles and methodology;
  - patient case presentations;
  - clinical rounds;
  - case studies;
  - clinical assessment;
  - written tests and examinations; and
  - assessment of psychomotor skills in your relevant specialist area.
- Each module is assessed separately with a minimum pass mark of 50%.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weight of each module, as indicated by the credit value for each module.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Ms D Kitshoff
Tel: 021 938 9058/9036    E-mail: danenek@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Ms F Kleinhans
Tel: 021 938 9822/9036    E-mail: fkleinhans@sun.ac.za

5.1.8.5. Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes) – Advanced Psychiatric Nursing

Specific admission requirements

- A Bachelor’s degree in nursing, a four-year diploma in nursing, or equivalent nursing qualification.
- Registration with the South African Nursing Council as a professional nurse. This requirement only applies to South African students and is only applicable to admission to clinical programmes and not to admission to non-clinical programmes.
- Computer literacy.
Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 October of the previous year.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over one year.

Programme description
The programme aims to produce critically thinking, creative and reflective practitioners who are able to provide leadership and specialised mental health care, and to act as a resource for mental health services in South Africa.

It focuses on developing in-depth knowledge of, and therapeutic skills for, the diagnosis, treatment, care and management of individuals with a mental disorder at a primary, secondary and tertiary care level, with specific emphasis on consultation-liaison skills. It also equips you with a contextual understanding of our health service system, its dynamics, and how this affects health service delivery.

Presentation
Relevant modules in psychiatry comprises of teaching blocks on campus, clinical skills days and 30 weeks of placements in a range of psychiatric clinical facilities that are specifically accredited for the University by the South African Nursing Council.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</th>
<th>711(10), 741(10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes in Advanced Psychiatric Nursing</td>
<td>718(50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Advanced Psychiatric Nursing</td>
<td>719(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You are assessed individually by means of:
  - assignments;
  - application of research principles and methodology;
  - patient case presentations;
  - clinical rounds;
  - case studies;
  - clinical assessment;
  - written tests and examinations; and
  - assessment of psychomotor skills in your relevant specialist area.

- Each module is assessed separately with a minimum pass mark of 50%.

- The final mark for the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weight of each module, as indicated by the credit value for each module.
5.1.8.6. Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Non-Clinical Programmes) – Nursing Education

Specific admission requirements

- A Bachelor’s degree in nursing, a four-year diploma in nursing, or equivalent nursing qualification.
- Registration with the South African Nursing Council as a professional nurse. This requirement only applies to South African students and is only applicable to admission to clinical programmes and not to admission to non-clinical programmes.
- Computer literacy.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 October of the previous year.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year.

Programme description

The primary purpose of the programme is to expose you to a specialist area of nursing and to equip you with the necessary knowledge and clinical skills to practise effectively as a nursing educator in your chosen specialist area. The programme prepares you as a professional registered nurse to teach other nurses. Specific skills and competencies (teaching activities) are required of you as an educator, which can only be achieved at a SANC-approved nursing education institution in South Africa or an internationally accredited nursing education institution (if you are an international distance-learning student).

The teaching method is based on the following principles:

- You are a self-directed, independent learner who learns and studies independently, while the educator provides guidance and facilitates learning.
- The programme aims to develop analytical, critical, reflective and creative thinking skills by using methods such as problem-solving approaches, assignments, e-learning assessments on SUNLearn (http://learn.sun.ac.za), case studies, etc.
- Self-directed learning abilities are developed by exposing you to clinical practice in order to correlate theory and practice.
- Work-integrated learning (WIL) enables the correlation of theory and practice in the education field.
Accredited nursing education institutions provide you with the opportunity to apply your skills and knowledge in your own practice in order to deepen your knowledge of nursing education.

The theoretical component is directly related to the practical objectives to broaden your knowledge of nursing education.

**Presentation**

Instruction takes place through self-directed learning, interactive telematic broadcasting sessions and compulsory workshop attendance. A blended education approach is therefore applied to promote teaching and learning. The teaching approach is in essence learner-centred and is, among other things, based on the assessment and recognition of prior learning (ARPL).

**Programme content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme content</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Practice</td>
<td>772(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didactics</td>
<td>773(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Development: Nursing Training</td>
<td>774(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>712(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Education: Health Care and Nursing</td>
<td>713(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You are assessed individually by means of:
  - assignments;
  - application of research principles and methodology;
  - patient case presentations;
  - clinical rounds;
  - case studies;
  - clinical assessment;
  - written tests and examinations; and
  - assessment of psychomotor skills in your relevant specialist area.

- Each module is assessed separately with a minimum pass mark of 50%.

- The final mark for the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weight of each module, as indicated by the credit value for each module.
**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Ms L Fürst  
Tel: 021 938 9628/9036  E-mail: lfurst@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistants: Ms M Castle; Ms L Losper; Ms J Petersen  
Tel: 021 938 9821/24/23/9036  E-mail: mcastle@sun.ac.za; losper@sun.ac.za; jpetersen@sun.ac.za

Contact person: Ms M Castle

**5.1.8.7. Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Non-Clinical Programmes) – Nursing and Health Service Management**

**Specific admission requirements**

- A Bachelor’s degree in nursing, a four-year diploma in nursing, or equivalent nursing qualification.
- Registration with the South African Nursing Council as a professional nurse. This requirement only applies to South African students and is only applicable to admission to clinical programmes and not to admission to non-clinical programmes.
- Computer literacy.

**Application procedure and closing date**

Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 October of the previous year.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over one year.

**Programme description**

The exit-level outcomes of this programme relate to the role and function of the nursing manager in applying managerial and leadership principles, human capital management, policymaking, public health management, risk and disaster management, and applying research and technological skills to ensure effective and efficient management at various levels of health care services.

The teaching method is based on the following principles:

- You are a self-directed, independent learner who learns and studies independently, while the educator provides guidance and facilitates learning.
- The programme aims to develop analytical, critical, reflective and creative thinking skills by using methods such as problem-solving approaches, assignments, e-learning assessments on SUNLearn (http://learn.sun.ac.za), case studies, etc.
- Self-directed learning abilities are developed by exposing you to clinical practice in order to correlate theory and practice.
- Cooperative learning is emphasised through the integration of theory and practice in the clinical field.
Accredited health care facilities provide you with the opportunity to apply your skills and knowledge in your own practice to deepen your knowledge of health services management.

The theoretical component is directly related to the practical objectives to broaden your knowledge of health services management.

**Presentation**

Instruction takes place through self-directed learning, interactive telematic broadcasting sessions and compulsory workshop attendance. A blended education approach is therefore applied to promote teaching and learning. The teaching approach is in essence learner-centred and is, among other things, based on the assessment and recognition of prior learning (ARPL).

**Programme content**

You must complete the required clinical practicums before the postgraduate qualification can be awarded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme Content</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Processes in Nursing and Health Care</td>
<td>712(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Economics and Financial Planning</td>
<td>713(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>742(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk Management in Health Care</td>
<td>743(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Analysis</td>
<td>714(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Formulation and Implementation</td>
<td>744(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Relations in Health Care Management</td>
<td>745(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You are assessed individually by means of:
  - assignments;
  - application of research principles and methodology;
  - patient case presentations;
  - clinical rounds;
  - case studies;
  - clinical assessment;
  - written tests and examinations; and
  - assessment of psychomotor skills in your relevant specialist area.

- Each module is assessed separately with a minimum pass mark of 50%.

- The final mark for the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weight of each module, as indicated by the credit value for each module.
**5.1.9 Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine**

**Specific admission requirements**

- Have an MB, ChB degree (or equivalent) for at least two years.
- Registered for at least one year as medical practitioner in the category independent practice with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or equivalent professions council if you do not practise in South Africa.

**Application procedure and closing date**

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

The number of students admitted to each two-year cycle of the programme are limited to suit the logistical and other specific programme requirements. The postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Community Health evaluate all applications by means of a scoring system to identify successful applicants, taking into consideration academic merit, equity measures and other relevant factors. Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will confirm whether you are admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine programme.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over two years.

**Programme description**

The programme aims to equip you as a medical practitioner with knowledge and skills of appropriate breadth and depth in occupational health so that you can comply with the legal requirements for practicing occupational health in South Africa. At the end of the programme, you will be able to effectively plan, implement and manage occupational health services, and effectively manage patients with an occupational health-related disease and/or injury within the multidisciplinary team.

**Programme outcomes**

On completion of the diploma programme, you will be able to demonstrate the following:

- Effective management of individuals with occupational-related diseases or injuries utilising appropriate knowledge and skills in occupational medicine, which includes appropriate screening, correct diagnosis and treatment, as well as appropriate referral for further treatment.
• The ability to identify and quantify occupational health-related problems within the worker community and act appropriately by formulating and implementing viable solutions based on occupational health knowledge and skills of appropriate depth and breadth.
• The ability to act as a coordinating link between the employer, the employee and the multidisciplinary team in Occupational Health to ensure optimal worker health.
• The ability to plan, implement and effectively manage occupational health services based on occupational health knowledge and skills of appropriate depth and breadth.

Programme content

Theoretical modules (all compulsory)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health Management and Legislation</td>
<td>772(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Hygiene and Risk Management</td>
<td>772(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Risk Factors in the Workplace</td>
<td>772(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Risk Factors in the Workplace</td>
<td>772(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergonomic Risk Factors in the Workplace</td>
<td>772(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Risk Factors in the Workplace</td>
<td>773(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychosocial Risk Factors in the Workplace</td>
<td>773(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>771(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation of Disability and Fitness for Work/Employment</td>
<td>771(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>772(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Promotion and Communication</td>
<td>773(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Medicine</td>
<td>773(4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practical module (not compulsory)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exposure through Industrial Visits</td>
<td>773(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

• The examination in this programme is conducted in November of the second year of enrolment.
• The examination consists of three three-hour papers and the minimum pass mark is 50%.
• The final mark is calculated on the basis of a weighted average in the ratio 30:70 for the flexible assessment and the examination mark.
• If you fail the November examination, you will be admitted to a re-examination in the following January if you have achieved a final mark of at least 40%. The re-examination will be a structured oral assessment.
5.2 Honours degrees

5.2.1 Bachelor of Nursing Honours

Programme description

The programme is aimed at exposing you to a specialist area in Nursing, and to equip you with advanced, in-depth theoretical knowledge and clinical skills to practice effectively in your chosen specialist area, to promote critical-analytical thinking, and to complete a mini-research assignment successfully.

Please note:

- The programme and/or modules can be presented by means of technology-mediated teaching.
- The programme is subject to the general provisions for examinations, promotion and re-examination in a single module as stipulated in Part 1 of the University Calendar.
- You can determine additional areas of specialisation in conjunction with the head of the Division.

Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme, you should be able to demonstrate the following skills. You must:

- have advanced knowledge and skills, and be able to apply them in practice (at advanced cognitive, psychomotoric and affective level);
- have assembled and integrated the appropriate knowledge outside of the field of specialty, in areas such as health science technology, research and health care-delivery issues;
- be able to study and perform research independently;
- have internalised the appropriate academic and professional values and ethics, and demonstrated applied and analytical-synthesising thought processes in the academic context as well as in practice;
- participate as a specialist nursing practitioner in the advancement of the quality of life of the local community, South African population and global community;
- have identified, analysed and solved health care problems in the specialist area through basic research and the use of critical and creative thinking;
- have leadership traits within the health care team and community groups;
- have skills to organise and manage health care services/patient care in a responsible and effective manner;
be able communicate effectively with health care service organisations by means of visual, verbal, non-verbal and written communication skills;
explore a wide variety of research strategies to advance scientific studies in the field of health care;
have an in-depth (breadth and depth) knowledge of your specialist area;
understand the principles and concepts on which the specialist area of study is based and of its boundaries and limitations, as well as initiatives and possibilities;
have a broad overview of the recent, relevant and important research in the specialist field;
be able to implement a research project independently;
be able to communicate research findings to colleagues in an effective manner in order to improve service programmes;
be able to manage and solve the challenges, demands and problems concerning professional conduct/ethics in the work environment;
demonstrate critical thinking and initiative, as well as the ability to argue effectively and convincingly in an intellectual debate;
be able to use well-founded theoretical judgement to identify any contradictory information, challenge orthodox theories or practices, and propose new methods/ways of management; and
have in-depth theoretical knowledge (cognitive skills) and the concomitant specialist-clinical skills that will further enable you to study independently and perform research at this level.

5.2.1.1. Bachelor of Nursing Honours in Adult Critical Care Nursing

Specific admission requirements

- A Bachelor of Nursing degree and registration certificate(s) in the relevant disciplines from the South African Nursing Council.
- If you have an appropriate BTech or equivalent degree from a recognised institution for tertiary education, you may be considered for admission to the BHons programme in Nursing, provided that:
  - the Division may require supplementary work;
  - you must have performed above average academically during the BTech programme; and
  - you must have passed a preliminary examination that was conducted in accordance with clearly defined criteria set by the Faculty Board to ensure the assessment of your theoretical background and scientific maturity.
- Computer literacy is recommended.
**Application procedure and closing date**

Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 October of the previous year.

The preliminary examination is determined by the head of the Division or his/her delegate as convener, together with at least one other expert in the subject area as appointed by the Dean. You will be considered by the Committee for Postgraduate Education on the basis of your *curriculum vitae* and a written recommendation from the preliminary examination committee.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over one year.

**Programme description**

The purpose of the programme is to equip you with the knowledge and clinical skills to enable you to function as a competent critical care nursing practitioner and to assess and diagnose, plan and implement treatment for, and evaluate the progress of the critically ill, adult patient in a critical care unit.

**Presentation**

Theoretical block periods are presented on campus. Between theoretical block periods, you are placed at clinical facilities that are specifically accredited for the University by the South African Nursing Council.

**Programme content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes of Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>742(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Abnormalities: Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>743(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>774(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment: Nursing</td>
<td>781(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You are assessed individually by means of:
  - assignments;
  - the application of research principles in a research project;
  - patient case presentations;
  - clinical rounds;
  - case studies;
  - clinical assessment;
  - written tests and examinations; and
  - assessment of psychomotor skills in your relevant specialist area.

- The results of the assessment must indicate that outcomes have been achieved. Your assessment as nursing specialist in practice must indicate the successful attainment of appropriate academic depth, focus and integration of theory and practice.
Each module is assessed separately with a minimum pass mark of 50%.
The final mark for the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weight of each module, as indicated by the credit value for each module.
You must get a final mark of 75% to obtain the degree cum laude. See Part 1 of the University Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Ms RFG Anthonie
Tel: 021 938 9299/9036  E-mail: ranthonie@sun.ac.za
Administrative officer: Ms F Kleinhans
Tel: 021 938 9822/9036  E-mail: fkleinhans@sun.ac.za

5.2.1.2. Bachelor of Nursing Honours in Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing

Specific admission requirements

- A Bachelor of Nursing degree and registration certificate(s) in the relevant disciplines from the South African Nursing Council.
- If you have an appropriate BTech or equivalent degree from a recognised institution for tertiary education, you may be considered for admission to the BHons programme in Nursing, provided that:
  - the Division may require supplementary work;
  - you must have performed above average academically during the BTech programme; and
  - you must have passed a preliminary examination that was conducted in accordance with clearly defined criteria set by the Faculty Board to ensure the assessment of your theoretical background and scientific maturity.
- Computer literacy is recommended.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 October of the previous year.

The preliminary examination is determined by the head of the Division or his/her delegate as convener, together with at least one other expert in the subject area as appointed by the Dean. You will be considered by the Committee for Postgraduate Education on the basis of your curriculum vitae and a written recommendation from the preliminary examination committee.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year.

Programme description

The purpose of the programme is to strengthen and deepen your knowledge and expertise in midwifery. It enables you as an Advanced Midwifery/Neonatal Nursing student to apply critical reflection and to develop by means of systematic engagement with current thinking, practice and
research methods in your field or discipline, to ultimately enhance women’s health. The programme provides a high level of theoretical engagement, sound clinical judgement and intellectual independence, as well as the ability to relate knowledge to a range of contexts while rendering professional and competent midwifery care.

**Presentation**

Theoretical block periods are presented on campus. Between theoretical block periods, you are placed at clinical facilities that are specifically accredited for the University by the South African Nursing Council.

**Programme content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes of Advanced Midwifery</td>
<td>774(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principals and Processes of Advanced Neonatal Nursing</td>
<td>773(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing</td>
<td>714(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment: Nursing</td>
<td>781(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You are assessed individually by means of:
  - assignments;
  - the application of research principles in a research project;
  - patient case presentations;
  - clinical rounds;
  - case studies;
  - clinical assessment;
  - written tests and examinations; and
  - assessment of psychomotor skills in your relevant specialist area.

- The results of the assessment must indicate that outcomes have been achieved. Your assessment as nursing specialist in practice must indicate the successful attainment of appropriate academic depth, focus and integration of theory and practice.

- Each module is assessed separately with a minimum pass mark of 50%.

- The final mark for the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weight of each module, as indicated by the credit value for each module.

- You must get a final mark of 75% to obtain the degree cum laude. See Part 1 of the University Calendar.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Dr D Mugendi M'Rithaa
Tel: 021 938 9240/9036  E-mail: dkm@sun.ac.za
5.2.1.3. Bachelor of Nursing Honours in Advanced Psychiatric Nursing

Specific admission requirements

- A Bachelor of Nursing degree and registration certificate(s) in the relevant disciplines from the South African Nursing Council.
- If you have an appropriate BTech or equivalent degree from a recognised institution for tertiary education, you may be considered for admission to the BHons programme in Nursing, provided that:
  o the Division may require supplementary work;
  o you must have performed above average academically during the BTech programme; and
  o you must have passed a preliminary examination that was conducted in accordance with clearly defined criteria set by the Faculty Board to ensure the assessment of your theoretical background and scientific maturity.
- Computer literacy is recommended.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 October of the previous year.

The preliminary examination is determined by the head of the Division or his/her delegate as convener, together with at least one other expert in the subject area as appointed by the Dean. You will be considered by the Committee for Postgraduate Education on the basis of your curriculum vitae and a written recommendation from the preliminary examination committee.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year.

Programme description

The programme focuses on developing in-depth knowledge of, and therapeutic skills for, the diagnosis, treatment, care and management of individuals with a mental disorder at a primary, secondary and tertiary care level, with specific emphasis on consultation-liaison skills.

It also equips you with a contextual understanding of our health service system, its dynamics, and how this affects health service delivery. The programme aims to produce critically thinking, creative and reflective practitioners who are able to provide leadership and specialised mental health care, and to act as a resource for mental health services in South Africa.

Presentation

Theoretical block periods are presented on campus. Between theoretical block periods, you are placed at clinical facilities that are specifically accredited for the University by the South African Nursing Council.
Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme content</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principals and Processes of Advanced Psychiatric Nursing</td>
<td>776(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Advanced Psychiatric Nursing</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment: Nursing</td>
<td>781(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You are assessed individually by means of:
  - assignments;
  - the application of research principles in a research project;
  - patient case presentations;
  - clinical rounds;
  - case studies;
  - clinical assessment;
  - written tests and examinations; and
  - assessment of psychomotor skills in your relevant specialist area.

- The results of the assessment must indicate that outcomes have been achieved. Your assessment as nursing specialist in practice must indicate the successful attainment of appropriate academic depth, focus and integration of theory and practice.

- Each module is assessed separately with a minimum pass mark of 50%.

- The final mark for the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weight of each module, as indicated by the credit value for each module.

- You must get a final mark of 75% to obtain the degree cum laude. See Part 1 of the University Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr K Joyner
Tel: 021 938 9293/9036   E-mail: kjoy@sun.ac.za

Administrative officer: Ms M Castle
Tel: 021 938 9821/9036   E-mail: mcastle@sun.ac.za

5.2.2 Bachelor of Science Honours

Programme description

The purpose of the programme is to equip you with the insight, practical skills and in-depth knowledge with regard to your chosen field of study. On completion of the programme, you must be able to function independently as a researcher and academic in the South African context.
The programme aims:

- to promote health care in the South African community;
- to facilitate and innovate health research;
- to facilitate critical and ethical reasoning;
- to promote evaluation management, communication and scientific knowledge;
- to prepare students for further study; and
- to promote lifelong study.

Admission of diplomates to BScHons studies

If you have a National Higher Diploma in Medical Technology, you may be considered for admission to the Bachelor of Science Honours degree if you:

- have obtained a relevant bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification at a recognised institution for tertiary education;

or

- in exceptional cases, meet the following minimum requirements:
  - you must hold the matriculation certificate or exemption certificate of the Matriculation Board;
  - you must provide proof of above-average academic results during your diploma programme; and
  - prior to admission, you must have been academically associated and/or professionally active for a minimum period of three years, during which you at least completed one research project successfully and published in a recognised journal.

You must have passed a preliminary examination:

- that was conducted according to the clearly defined criteria stipulated by the Faculty Board, in order to ensure an adequate scientific standard;
- that was designed to assess your theoretical background and scientific maturity; and
- that was conducted by the head of the department or division in which the intended postgraduate studies are envisaged, or by his/her delegate, together with at least one other expert in the relevant field of study who has been nominated by the Dean.

You will be considered on merit by the Committee for Postgraduate Education on the basis of a curriculum vitae and a written recommendation by the preliminary examination committee.

Admission of candidates with a BTech to BScHons studies

If you have an appropriate Bachelor of Technology degree or equivalent qualification from a recognised institution for tertiary education, you may be considered for admission to the Bachelor of Science Honours degree, provided that:

- departments/divisions may require supplementary work;
- you must provide proof of above-average academic performance during the degree programme; and
- you have passed a preliminary examination:
that was conducted according to clearly defined criteria stipulated by the Faculty Board in order to ensure an adequate scientific standard;

that was designed to assess your theoretical background and scientific maturity; and

that was conducted by the head of the department or division as convenor in which the intended postgraduate studies are envisaged, or by his/her delegate, together with at least one other expert in the relevant field of study who has been nominated by the Dean.

You will be considered on merit by the Committee for Postgraduate Education on the basis of a curriculum vitae and a written recommendation by the preliminary examination committee.

5.2.2.1. BScHons in Anatomy

Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications from a recognised institution:

- BSc with Anatomy as major subject, and Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Microbiology or Zoology as an additional major;
- MB,ChB or BChD;
- BTech with appropriate subjects and motivation. Depending on the specific field of study, additional work may be required or you may be required to complete an admission examination; or
- any other relevant qualification approved by Stellenbosch University Senate.

For all of the abovementioned qualifications you must have obtained at least 65% in the Anatomy modules of the second and third years, and at least 65% in the additional major.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis and two years on a part-time basis.

Programme description

The programme aims to address the national shortage of anatomists. It consists of a theoretical and a practical component which will not only enable you to be involved in training, but will also equip you with a thorough knowledge on the use of human tissue for research purposes.

Programme content

**Compulsory modules (80 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Techniques</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of Animals in Research</td>
<td>771(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross Regional Anatomy</td>
<td>771(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Legal and Ethical Aspects  771(5)
Assignment (Anatomy)  771(30)

**Elective modules**

Choose modules to a total of 40 credits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical Anthropology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical and Surgical Anatomy</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Anatomical Variation</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microscopic Anatomy and Histological Technique</td>
<td>771(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental Anatomy</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiological Anatomy</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Anatomy</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- You must obtain a subminimum of 50% for each of the following assessment components:
  - a written three-hour examination covering the subject content of the compulsory modules (20% of final mark);
  - a written three-hour examination covering the subject content of the elective modules (20% of final mark);
  - successful completion and submission of the research project report/mini-thesis (30% of final mark);
  - oral presentation of the research project (10% of final mark);
  - completion of a review article (10% of final mark); and
  - preparation of a paper or a poster that you must present at the Academic Year Day of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and/or a conference (10% of final mark).
- The final mark is determined by calculating the weighted average of the marks you obtained in each of the assessed components.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof BJ Page
Tel: 021 938 9430  E-mail: bjp@sun.ac.za
5.2.2.2. **BScHons in Clinical Human Genetics**

*Specific admission requirements*

- One of the following qualifications from this University or another recognised tertiary training institution:
  - an MB,ChB or BChD degree; or
  - a Bachelor’s degree in a clinical discipline, e.g. Nursing.
- At least 60% in the final examination.
- You may be admitted with an average below 60% based on:
  - an adequate motivation;
  - successful completion of additional work; or
  - proof of competence.

*Application procedure and closing date*

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

*Duration of programme*

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

*Programme content*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Human Genetics Theory</th>
<th>771(60), 773(60)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Assessment and examination*

The final mark will be calculated as follows:

- project report/assignment: 20%
- two written examinations: 80%

*Enquiries*

Programme coordinator: Dr M Urban
Tel: 021 938 9787    E-mail: urban@sun.ac.za

5.2.2.3. **BScHons in Epidemiology**

*Specific admission requirements*

One of the following qualifications of this University or another recognised university:

- an MB,ChB or BChD degree;
- a Bachelor’s degree in a biological discipline that preferably includes a one-year programme in Mathematics and/or Statistics; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose, on condition that you have passed Mathematics at school-leaving level.
Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme
The programme is presented on a part-time basis over two academic years.

Presentation
The programme consists of two compulsory modules and weekly contact sessions of two hours each.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biostatistics</th>
<th>772(60)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>771(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- Two formal class tests that are taken in the course of the two academic years and culminates in three three-hour examination papers:
  - one covering the field of Epidemiology;
  - one covering the field of Biostatistics; and
  - one being problem based, covering integrated examples.
- The written assessments are complemented by a problem-based, integrated compulsory oral examination attended by an external examiner (after also having moderated the students’ written examination papers).
- The final mark for the programme is calculated as follows:
  - assessment by means of two written class tests (20% of the final mark);
  - three written examination papers (60% of the final mark); and
  - an oral examination (20% of the final mark).
- You must pass both modules with a minimum of 50% to obtain the degree.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof L Dudley
Tel: 021 938 9375    E-mail: ldudley@sun.ac.za

5.2.2.4. BScHons in Human Genetics

Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications from a recognised tertiary training institution:
  - an MB,ChB or BChD degree;
  - a Bachelor’s degree with Genetics as one of the major subjects; or
  - a Bachelor’s degree with any two of the following as the major subjects:
    - Microbiology,
    - Biochemistry,
- Physiology, and
- Zoology.
- At least 60% in the final examination.
- You may be admitted with an average below 60% based on:
  - an adequate motivation;
  - successful completion of additional work; and/or
  - proof of competence.

**Application procedure and closing date**

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

**Programme description**

This programme equips you with both a theoretical and practical background in the basic concepts of molecular biology and human genetics. The programme consists of lecture attendance, participation in discussions of academic journals, writing a literature review, participation in a six-month research project, a research report, an oral presentation, and written mid-year and end-of-year examinations. The programme overlaps with the BScHons (Molecular Biology) programme, but includes separate lectures on cytogenetics, clinical genetics and forensic genetics, among others.

**Programme content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Human Genetics Theory</td>
<td>715(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Genetics Research Project</td>
<td>776(75)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- You must pass both modules with a minimum of 50% to earn the applicable credits.
- If you do not pass the theory module with a minimum of 50% after the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with the research project.
- Assessment opportunities include:
  - two written examinations and a review article for the theory module; and
  - a research report, research presentation, supervisor’s report and written examination for the project module.
- The calculation of the final mark is subject to the “Provisions relating to Examinations and Promotion” set forth under the heading “Examinations” in Part 1 (General) of the University Calendar.
Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr M Möller
Tel: 021 938 9694    E-mail: marlom@sun.ac.za

5.2.2.5. BScHons in Hyperbaric Medicine

Specific admission requirements

- The MB,ChB degree of this or another recognised university, or an equivalent qualification acceptable for registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice.
- A completed internship year(s).
- A valid diving medical fitness certificate (or the ability to get one before participating in hyperbaric exposures).

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

Programme description

The programme trains medical practitioners in the field of hyperbaric medicine. As a medical practitioner you are exposed to various hyperbaric medicine concepts, with the main focus being on the practice of hyperbaric medicine in the clinical hospital setting. This programme does not cover the occupational health aspects related to diving medicine or hyperbaric tunnelling. These occupational health aspects are covered in the Underwater Medicine programme.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
<td>772(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
<td>773(35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
<td>774(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>776(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- You write examinations only on the modules that you have completed. If you complete the entire programme, your final mark will be calculated on the basis of:
  - the successful completion of the examinations set for each module (10% of final mark);
  - two written three-hour closed-book examination papers (50% of final mark);
  - an oral examination of at least 30 minutes (20% of final mark); and
  - a research project demonstrating competence in basic research methodology (20% of final mark).
5.2.2.6. **BScHons in Medical Microbiology**

**Specific admission requirements**
- A relevant BSc degree from a recognised university with a combination of appropriate subjects, such as Microbiology, Biochemistry, Biotechnology and Genetics.
- A pass mark of 60% or higher in the final year.

**Application procedure and closing date**
Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

If the number of applicants exceed the intake capacity, the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Medical Microbiology will shortlist candidates on the basis of their **curriculum vitae**. Final selection will be done after a brief interview.

**Duration of programme**
The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

**Programme content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory of Medical Microbiology</th>
<th>776(60)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practical Research Project</td>
<td>771(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**
- Assessment of the theoretical module is done by means of:
  - flexible assessment (5% of the final mark);
  - a semester examination (20% of the final mark);
  - a final examination (20% of the final mark); and
  - an oral examination (5% of the final mark).
- Assessment of the practical research project module is done by means of:
  - research related workbooks;
  - assignments and seminars; and
  - a mini-thesis (50% of the final mark).
- You must obtain a subminimum of 50% for each module to pass.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr K Hoek
Tel: 021 938 4009    E-mail: kimd@sun.ac.za
5.2.2.7. **BScHons in Medical Physiology**

*Specific admission requirements*

One of the following qualifications of this University or another recognised university:

- a BSc degree majoring in Physiology, or equivalent qualification with Physiology passed at third-year level with a final mark of at least 60%;
- an MB,ChB or BChD degree, or equivalent qualification; or
- a BVSc or BPharm degree, or equivalent qualification.

*Application procedure and closing date*

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

*Duration of programme*

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis.

*Programme content*

| Theoretical Medical Physiology | 771(60) |
| Research in Medical Physiology | 772(60) |

*Assessment and examination*

The final mark for the programme will be calculated on the basis of the following:

- one written closed-book examination on the theoretical work;
- an open-book examination;
- flexible assessment;
- a brain-teaser project; and
- a mini-thesis.

*Enquiries*

Programme coordinator: Prof H Strijdom
Tel: 021 938 9387  E-mail: jgstr@sun.ac.za

5.2.2.8. **BScHons in Medical Virology**

*Specific admission requirements*

- A recently obtained BSc degree with majors in Microbiology, Biochemistry, Genetics or a similar field of study.
- A pass mark of 60% or higher in the final year.

*Application procedure and closing date*

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

The Faculty compiles a shortlist of final year students with an average of 60% in the June examinations and invites a select number of candidates for an informal interview in
October/November. Successful candidates must also obtain an average of 60% or higher in the final-year examinations to be admitted to the programme. Only a limited number of students can be admitted to the programme. If you fail to meet these criteria, you will automatically be disqualified.

**Duration of programme**
The programme extends over one year.

**Programme description**
The programme forms part of continued efforts to create a learning culture for students and researchers capable of making a significant contribution to the field of Medical Virology. Medical Virology offers practical research experience, focusing specifically on research relevant to Africa.

**Programme content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory of Medical Virology</th>
<th>771(60)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practical Research Project (Medical Virology)</td>
<td>772(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- Assessment of the theoretical module is done by means of:
  - flexible assessment (5% of the final mark);
  - a semester examination (20% of the final mark);
  - a final examination (20% of the final mark) and
  - an oral examination (5% of the final mark).
- The practical research module is assessed by means of:
  - the study activity portfolio, and rotation and project workbooks (10% of the final mark);
  - assignments and seminars (10% of the final mark); and
  - a research assignment (30% of the final mark).
- You must obtain a subminimum of 50% for each module to pass the degree.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr C de Beer
Tel: 021 938 9453    E-mail: cdeb@sun.ac.za

**5.2.2.9. BScHons in Molecular Biology**

**Specific admission requirements**

- An average final mark of more than 60% in one of the following qualifications from a recognised tertiary training institution:
  - a bachelor’s degree with Biochemistry, Genetics, Microbiology or Biotechnology at third-year level; or
  - an MB,ChB or BChD degree.
• You may be admitted with an average final mark of less than 60% for the BSc at third-year level based on:
  o an adequate motivation and/or
  o successful completion of additional work, and
  o proof of competence.

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

Programme description
This programme will equip you with both a theoretical and practical background in the basic concepts of molecular biology. The programme consist of lecture attendance, participation in discussion of academic journals, writing a literature review, participation in a six-month research project, a research report, a research presentation, and written mid-year and end-of-year examinations. The programme overlaps with the BScHons (Human Genetics) programme, but includes separate lectures on mycobacteriology in the context of tuberculosis.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biology Theory</td>
<td>715(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biology Project</td>
<td>775(75)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

• You must pass both modules with a minimum of 50% to earn the applicable credits.
• If you do not pass the theory module with a minimum of 50% after the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with the research project.
• Assessment opportunities include:
  o two written examinations and a review article for the theory module; and
  o a research report, research presentation, supervisor's report and written examination for the project module.
• The calculation of the final mark is subject to the “Provisions relating to Examinations and Promotion” set forth under the heading “Examinations” in Part 1 (General) of the University Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr JG Jackson
Tel: 021 938 9073    E-mail: jacksonj@sun.ac.za
5.2.2.10. BScHons in Morphological Sciences

Specific admission requirements

- A relevant BSc degree from a recognised university, with appropriate subjects such as Physiology, Histology, Zoology or Anatomy as majors.
- Additional work may be required for majors in other subjects, such as Genetics or Microbiology, or with a BTech degree.
- A pass mark of 60% or more in the final year.
- You may be requested to complete Stellenbosch University’s academic English language proficiency test.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis.

Programme content

The General Macroscopic Anatomy and Histology module, as well as the research project, are presented for the duration of the programme.

| Morphological Sciences Research Project | 775(60) |
| General Microscopic Anatomy and Histology | 775(60) |

Assessment and examination

- You must pass each module with a final mark of 50% to obtain the degree.
- The year mark is compiled of the following assessment opportunities:
  - the research project entails the assessment of a written report and oral presentations;
  - for all the themes within the General Macroscopic Anatomy and Histology module, written tests and/or practical tests, and reports or portfolios will be assessed.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof SH Kotzé
Tel: 021 938 9428   E-mail: shk@sun.ac.za

5.2.2.11. BScHons in Nuclear Medicine

Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications of this or another recognised university:
  - the MB,ChB degree; or
  - a Bachelor’s degree with Physiology as a major subject, and Physics I; or
  - a bachelor’s degree with either Biochemistry or Chemistry as a major subject, provided that, where Physiology is not the second major subject, it must be taken as a supplementary subject to the satisfaction of Senate.
• A minimum pass mark of 60% in the major subject is a prerequisite.
• If you have a BTech qualification, you may be considered for admission if you have:
  o passed the BTech degree with a minimum pass mark of 60%; and
  o passed a preliminary Nuclear Medicine examination (as determined by the
    postgraduate programme committee) with a minimum examination mark of 60%.

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for
prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

Programme content

| Radiation Physics and Instrumentation | 771(30) |
| Clinical Nuclear Medicine            | 772(60) |
| Research Assignment (Nuclear Medicine)| 773(30) |

Assessment and examination
• You must pass all three modules with a minimum mark of 50% to obtain the qualification.
• As a part-time student you will be permitted to write the examinations as follows:
  o one three-hour paper after the first year; and
  o two three-hour papers and an oral examination after two years.
• As a full-time student you will be permitted to write the examinations as follows:
  o Three three-hour papers and an oral examination after one year.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof A Ellmann
Tel: 021 938 4265    E-mail: ae1@sun.ac.za

5.2.2.12.  BScHons in Pathology
Specific admission requirements
One of the following qualifications:
• an MB,ChB or BChD degree or equivalent qualification considered as adequate by this
  University; or
• a bachelor’s degree from a recognised university, with Anatomy, Physiology, Histology,
  Chemistry, Biology, Genetics or Microbiology as major at third-year level, or another
  qualification approved by Senate. If you have other major subjects at third-year level,
  you may be admitted on the basis of an adequate motivation and successful completion
  of an admission examination. Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or
  proof of competence may be required; or
• a BTech degree, on condition that you meet all the requirements as determined by the University. Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or proof of competence may be required.

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over a minimum of one year.

Programme outcomes
On completion of this programme, you will demonstrate skills in:

• the identification and solving of problems;
• the efficient and responsible application of scientific methods and technology;
• the efficient collection, organisation, analysis, evaluation, integration and application of information;
• competent and efficient personal organisation and self-management;
• personal self-development, with an emphasis on insight, responsibility, accountability, continued learning, self-criticism, acceptance of criticism from others, and the ability to work independently;
• the ability to work as part of a team and to add value to the group as a whole by way of constructive cooperation;
• effective communication through the competent presentation of information;
• development of a holistic approach to problem solving within the context of respect and sensitivity towards other people, the community and the environment;
• imparting understanding of the importance of health sciences in general, and laboratory medicine in particular, to the community through the communication of information and results and the transfer of relevant technology; and
• awareness of the opportunities, challenges, needs, requirements and ethical principles that apply to research and good laboratory practice in the health sciences profession.

In addition, you must have:

• a sound knowledge of the theoretical principles applicable to the subject matter of the compulsory and relevant choice module in pathology;
• the ability to work independently on assignments and research projects;
• the ability to critically evaluate and utilise information to solve problems effectively by means of appropriate methods with regard to the pathology discipline(s) concerned;
• the ability to apply technical skills and scientific methods, and to use relevant equipment to conduct research that adheres to the applicable legal, safety and bioethical requirements; and
the ability to design a research project independently, to perform such a project within a group, to present the results and conclusions in an appropriate scientific format and to accept responsibility for them.

Programme content

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>776(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology and Research Methodology</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>775(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology Research Project</td>
<td>775(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective modules

Choose one of the following modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- The final mark is determined by the weighted average of the marks for the components that are assessed.
- You obtain a subminimum of 50% for each of the following assessment components:
  - Compulsory modules
    - evaluation of practical skills
    - a log-book on the learning activities and skills mastered, including a summary of the laboratory log-book
    - a combination of class tests, assignments and reports where applicable
  - Pathology research project
    - successful completion of the research project
    - a written report and oral presentation on completion of the research project
  - Elective module
    - a three-hour written examination
- You need a final mark of 50% to obtain the degree and a mark of 75% or higher to pass the degree with a distinction.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Mr D Geiger
Tel: 021 938 5321   E-mail: dg2@sun.ac.za
5.2.2.13. **BScHons in Pharmacology**

*Specific admission requirements*

One of the following qualifications of this University or another recognised university:

- a BSc degree majoring in Physiology, Biochemistry or Microbiology, with a final mark of at least 60% for subjects at third-year level;
- an MB,ChB or BChD degree, or equivalent qualification; or
- a BPharm degree, or equivalent qualification.

*Application procedure and closing date*

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

*Duration of programme*

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis.

*Programme content*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principles of Pharmacology</th>
<th>774(40)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology of Systems</td>
<td>775(40), 776(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Assessment and examination*

- The final mark for the programme will be calculated based on the following:
  - three written examinations covering the theoretical work (45% of the final mark);
  - flexible assessment by means of class tests (15% of the final mark);
  - assignment and presentation (20% of the final mark); and
  - oral examination (20% of the final mark).
- You must submit a satisfactory assignment based on a pharmacology/toxicology project. The purpose of the assignment is to determine your ability to independently execute a scientific investigation and interpret the results of the investigation.

*Enquiries*

Programme coordinator: Prof H Reuter
Tel: 021 938 9331    E-mail: hr@sun.ac.za

5.2.2.14. **BScHons in Reproductive Biology**

*Specific admission requirements*

- A Bachelor’s degree of this or another recognised university with either Physiology, Biochemistry, Microbiology or Human Genetics as the major subject, and at least one of said subjects at second-year level.

*Application procedure and closing date*

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.
**Duration of programme**
The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

**Programme content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Andrology</td>
<td>771(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Vitro Fertilisation</td>
<td>741(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>771(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- Each module will be assessed separately and on a flexible basis and you must obtain a combined assessment mark of 50%.
- For examination purposes, two three-hour papers must be written, and an oral examination will be conducted.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr M-L de Beer  
Tel: 021 938 4940/5487  E-mail: mlw@sun.ac.za

5.2.2.15. **BScHons in Underwater Medicine**

**Specific admission requirements**

- The MB,ChB degree from this or another recognised university, or an equivalent qualification acceptable for registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice.
- Completed internship year(s).
- A valid diving medical fitness certificate (or the ability to get one before participating in hyperbaric exposures).

**Application procedure and closing date**
Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

**Duration of programme**
The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

**Programme content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Underwater Medicine</td>
<td>772(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Underwater Medicine</td>
<td>774(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Underwater Medicine</td>
<td>773(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>776(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

You write examinations only on the modules that you have completed. If you complete the entire programme, your final mark will be calculated on the basis of:

- the successful completion of the examinations in each module (20% of final mark);
- three written three-hour closed-book examination papers (50% of final mark);
- an oral examination of at least 30 minutes (15% of final mark); and
- a research project demonstrating competence in basic research methodology (15% of final mark).

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr WAJ Meintjes
Tel: 021 938 9272  E-mail: wajm@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.divingmedicine.co.za

5.3 Master's degrees

5.3.1 Master of Medicine

General admission and selection requirements for the MMed programmes

- The following apply to all MMed programmes:
  - For admission to the MMed degree programme, you must have held an MB,ChB degree from this University or another qualification considered as sufficient by this University for at least three years prior to application, and must be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as medical practitioner in the category independent practice.
  - If you specialise in Anaesthesiology, Neurosurgery, Emergency Medicine, Otorhinolaryngology, Orthopaedics, and Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery, you must also have completed suitable courses such as ATLS (Advanced Trauma Life Support), ACLS (Advanced Cardiovascular Life Support), PALS (Paediatric Advanced Life Support) and APLS (Advanced Paediatric Life Support). Consult the specific requirements at each programme.
  - If you would like to register as an MMed student with the University, you must occupy a registrar post with the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health or the National Health Laboratory Services. Exceptions to this rule will be considered in the following instances:
    - where you register as a special student with the University (refer also to the section on Admission as Special Student in Part 1 of the Calendar) with the sole purpose of attempting the primary subjects prior to registering as an MMed student and to obtaining a position as registrar; and
    - where you have completed your training time and you are only registering to complete your research assignment.
• If you apply for a training post at the Tygerberg Hospital, the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health or another institution considered as equivalent by this University, you must make sure of the programme-specific recommendations which apply to your MMed programme. Direct any enquiries in this regard to the programme coordinator of your specific programme.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply in writing. Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide whether you are to be admitted to the MMed programme.

There is no specific closing date for applications. When a registrar post becomes vacant at the Department of Health, you apply for that position. If you are successful, you will then be admitted to the MMed programme.

Duration of programme

The training for the degree takes place over four or five years, depending on the requirements of the department/division under which your major subject falls. The term “major subject” refers to the recognised area of Medicine in which you choose to specialise.

If you are appointed as registrar between 1 January and 31 March of the relevant year, you will graduate at the December graduation ceremony directly preceding the completion of the specific four- or five-year prescribed training period, provided that you comply with all the academic requirements of the degree at that stage.

If you have enrolled for a four-year programme, you must successfully complete the full prescribed training period following enrolment in order to register as a specialist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).

If you have enrolled for a five-year programme, and are already registered as a specialist with the Council on the basis of being a Fellow of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa, you also have to complete the full prescribed training period following enrolment. The University will then be able to provide the Council with a certificate confirming that an MMed degree qualification can be added to your credentials.

Clinical experience

As a candidate for the MMed degree you must prove to the satisfaction of the University that:

• you have successfully held a full-time training position according to the requirements of the relevant department/division for a period of four or five years at Tygerberg Hospital, the Western Cape Department of Health or another institution that the University deems equivalent. If a programme requires five years of residency, but you can be appointed as specialist after four years, then the first year of appointment is regarded as the last year of training.

• you have received theoretical, practical and clinical training as stipulated in the “Duration of programme” section above.

• you have successfully completed the University examinations – written, oral and practical and/or clinical – as prescribed.
Exemption

- With regard to the work mentioned in the “Duration of programme” and “Clinical experience” paragraphs above, the University may grant possible partial or full exemption based on comparable training received and experience gained at another recognised institution.
- With regard to prescribed modules as mentioned in the section “Programme content” at the various MMed programmes below, the University may grant possible partial or full exemption based on modules passed at another recognised institution.

Continuation of study

- If you do not comply with the provisions relating to promotion of your specific MMed programme and you are denied the right to continue with your MMed studies, you must vacate your registrar post with the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health or the National Health Laboratory Services. This ruling also applies to registrars in supernumerary posts.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation and approval of the departmental programme committee concerned, and the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching and the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, will you be allowed to register for the MMed programme once again.

Single national exit examination

- To register as a specialist with the HPCSA you must successfully complete the single national exit examination in your specific field of study. This is an examination independent from that of the University and has an additional cost implication for you.
- It still remains the responsibility of the teaching department at the University to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of prescribed training time and flexible assessment;
  - completion of a research assignment according to the regulations of the University; and
  - submission of a completed case-book.
  These assessment components may vary for the different MMed programmes.

Programme description

The purpose of the qualification is to equip you as a basically qualified medical practitioner (with an MB,ChB or equivalent qualification) with specialised knowledge, as well as with the skills and attitudes required as a specialist in your chosen speciality, that at least agree with the requirements of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. This will enable you to function as an independent practitioner in the relevant field within any service-rendering and academic environment, by acquiring the knowledge, skills and attitudes to:

- deliver comprehensive health care in a conscientious manner to the patient as an individual and as a member of the community;
develop the attitudes and abilities needed to become an independent learner and to accept
the responsibility for continuous lifelong professional development, including the ability
to critically evaluate and interpret the relevant literature and to apply it in the profession;
plan, execute, interpret and publish research relevant to your chosen speciality;
be able to move, if you so aspire, to the highest level of academic work for doctoral study
and to promote an approach based on academic integrity and ethics; and
contribute to the pool of academics and professionals with the competence and critical
intellectual abilities to ensure the future advancement of your chosen speciality, and to
make provision for the country’s need for a skilled workforce of the highest quality and
to ensure that the country remains competitive in an era of growing global competition.

Different fields of study for the MMed degree
The different fields of study in which the MMed degree can be obtained are set out below.

5.3.1.1. MMed Anaesthesiology

MMed (Anaes)

Specific admission requirements
The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission
requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- Recommendations for appointment as registrar include the following:
  - successful completion of primary subjects in Anaesthesiology;
  - experience in Internal Medicine after community service at an institution where a
    specialist is present;
  - experience in anaesthesia; and
  - appropriate diplomas such as ACLS, ATLS, PALS and DA(SA).

- If you are enrolling for the MMed (Anaes), you must occupy a post as registrar in the
  Department of Anaesthesiology and Critical Care in the Western Cape Provincial
  Department of Health. Exceptions will only be considered in the following cases:
  - where you are registered with the University as a special student with the sole
    purpose of completing the primary subjects before obtaining a position as registrar;
    and
  - where you have successfully completed your training time and only registering to
    complete your research assignment.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme description
The programme consists of modules on anaesthetics as well as critical care. The latter is presented
at postgraduate level in daily clinical teaching and during three formal academic meetings (of four
hours each) per week. You must complete a study project in the form of an assignment that forms
part of the final assessment for the MMed degree. The protocol for the assignment must be
approved by the postgraduate committee of the Department and the relevant faculty structures not later than 30 months after commencement of studies as MMed student. The assignment must be completed (assessment finalised) not later than 48 months after commencement of studies as MMed student.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesiology</td>
<td>874(216)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physics and Principles of Measuring Techniques</td>
<td>873(48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physiological Science</td>
<td>872(48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Pharmacology</td>
<td>871(48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>875(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- The assessment of the primary modules, i.e. Applied Physics and Principles of Measuring Techniques, Applied Physiological Science and General Pharmacology, consists of:
  - one three-hour written examination and
  - an oral examination under the auspices of the head of the Department or person so appointed by the head of the Department.

- You must pass all three primary subjects within two years of registration as a registrar in Anaesthesiology. If you fail to adhere to this requirement, you must vacate the post of registrar. Only in exceptional cases and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the postgraduate committee of the Department consider continuation of your service as a registrar.

- You will be assessed flexibly on a regular basis by means of structured oral assessment opportunities. The examination committee of the Department will decide on the final mark for flexible assessment at completion of the MMed (Anaes) degree programme.

- The final examination (MMed (Anaes) Part II) consists of three components:
  - two three-hour written papers;
  - two clinical cases; and
  - two oral examinations.

- The final examination (MMed (Anaes) Part II) are conducted in the presence of the head and senior members of the Department, as well as a physician for the clinical cases and an external examiner for the other components. Intracomponent compensation is permissible, but intercomponent compensation will only be considered in exceptional cases.

- If you are not successful in the final examination within four years after first registration, an extension of six months in registrar training time will be granted if that is your preference. Any further extensions will only be considered on submission of valid reasons, for consideration by the Departmental postgraduate programme committee.
• You must keep and update a case-book during the course of the study period. It must be approved by the head of the Department for your studies to be regarded as completed.

• The assignment must be completed before the degree is awarded. The assignment can be handed in as a full-length assignment or as a completed manuscript in a peer-reviewed scientific journal.

• The final mark is calculated as follows:
  o The examination mark – 70%; and
  o the assignment – 30%.

• The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Department acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Anaes) Part II examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Department to confirm the following:
  o successful completion of clinical training time;
  o submission of a completed case-book;
  o successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  o successful completion of flexible assessment.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof AR Coetzee
Tel: 021 938 9226   E-mail: arc1@sun.ac.za
Website: http://academic.sun.ac.za/anaes/

5.3.1.2.  MMed Clinical Pharmacology

MMed (Clin Pharm)

Specific admission requirements
The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

• At least two years’ medical experience.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme description
The programme consists of modules on principles of clinical pharmacology, applied clinical pharmacology, and research methodology. These modules will be presented by means of lectures, tutorials, independent self-study and practical workplace experience, including clinical patient care. The following areas will be covered:

• clinical use of drugs, including pharmacological effects and mechanism of action, pharmacokinetics and drug metabolism, efficacy and side effects of medications;

• advice to health care providers regarding the appropriate and cost-effective use of drugs;
• drug epidemiology;
• legal and ethical issues;
• development of new drugs;
• clinical trials;
• safety of drugs (pharmacovigilance);
• economics of health care; and
• drug regulatory affairs.
• You must complete a study project in the form of a research assignment, which will form part of the final assessment for the MMed programme.

The postgraduate committee of the Division of Clinical Pharmacology and the relevant faculty structures must approve the protocol for the research assignment not later than 12 months after you started with your MMed studies. The research assignment must be completed before taking Part II of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) examination.

Programme content

| Principles of Clinical Pharmacology | 871(90) |
| Applied Clinical Pharmacology       | 871(270) |
| Assignment (MMed (Clin Pharm))      | 871(120) |

Assessment and examination

• The CMSA examination will constitute your summative assessment. Part I of the examination must be completed by the end of two years, but it is preferable that you complete it within fifteen months. Part II must be completed by the end of four years, but it is preferable that you complete it within three calendar years. If you do not meet these requirements, you must vacate the registrar post and you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Clinical Pharmacology) programme. Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation, will the postgraduate programme committee of the Division consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

• You must keep and update a log-book during the course of the study period. It must be approved by the head of the Department for your studies to be regarded as completed.

• You must submit a portfolio of all relevant activities during the training period, especially information about presentations in the Division, at workshops or at conferences or symposia.

• Successful completion and assessment of the research assignment is a prerequisite for the degree to be awarded.

• The prerequisites for eligibility for the final examination are:
  o completion of four calendar years as a registered student for the MMed in Clinical Pharmacology; and
  o a mark of at least 50% in all modular tests, including the research assignment, during the four-year programme.
The final examination mark will be calculated as a weighted average of the marks for each component. The weightings will be 25% for the assignment and 75% for the total mark obtained in the CMSA examination. The CMSA examination is weighted as follows:

- two written papers (25% for each paper, making up 50% of the final mark of the CMSA examination);
- an objective structured clinical examination (OSCE) that includes clinical slides, interpretation of laboratory results, and short case histories (20%); and
- an oral examination to the discretion of the examiners (30%). For details, see Regulations for Admission to the Fellowship of the College of Clinical Pharmacologists of South Africa or the FCClinPharm(SA).

You must obtain a final mark of 50% for the final examination to pass the MMed (Clinical Pharmacology) programme.

In order to pass the MMed (Clinical Pharmacology) programme *cum laude*, you must obtain a final mark of at least 75%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr EH Decloedt
Tel: 021 938 9331   E-mail: ericdecloedt@sun.ac.za
Website: www.sun.ac.za/pharmacology

5.3.1.3. MMed Dermatology

MMed (Derm)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme content
Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory.

First and second year

| Basic Sciences      | 872(120) |

The module includes all the basic sciences relevant to the practice of Dermatology, e.g. Anatomy, Histology, Physiology and Pathology.

First to fourth year

| Clinical Dermatology | 873(240) |

First to third year

| Research Assignment  | 828(120) |
Assessment and examination

- Basic Sciences:
  - To complete the module successfully, your attendance must be satisfactory and you must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the FC Derm (SA) Part I examination.
  - You must pass the Part I examination within eighteen months, and preferably within one year, of registration.
  - If you do not meet this requirement, you must vacate the registrar post and you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Dermatology) programme.
  - Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation, will the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Dermatology consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

- Clinical Dermatology:
  - To complete the module successfully, your participation must be satisfactory whilst working as a registrar in the Division and you must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the FC Derm (SA) Part II examination.
  - You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

- Research Assignment:
  - You must have the research protocol registered within one year and complete the research assignment within three years of registration.
  - The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.
  - You must complete this module before you can take the final FC Derm (SA) Part II examination.

- The final mark for the degree is calculated as follows:
  - Basic Sciences – 25%;
  - Clinical Dermatology – 50%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr WI Visser
Tel: 021 938 5429/9322/9139 E-mail: wvisser@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.4. MMed Emergency Medicine

MMed (Em Med)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.
Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme description
The four-year MMed degree in Emergency Medicine is a structured Master’s degree with a research assignment component that constitutes 25% of the final mark. The programme is a combined programme offered jointly by Stellenbosch University and the University of Cape Town.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Applied Sciences</td>
<td>874(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>875(240)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>810(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

Primary examination
- The primary examination entails the successful completion of the Part I examination (FCEM (SA) Part I) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa within 18 months of first registration.

Final examination
- Entry requirements to the final examination are the successful completion of a research assignment and the Part I examination (FCEM (SA) Part I) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The final examination may only be written following at least 36 months’ training in an accredited registrar post.
- The final examination entails the successful completion of the Part II examination (FCEM (SA) Part II) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The successful completion of the research assignment is a prerequisite for entering the FCEM (SA) Part II examination.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof Lee A Wallis
Tel: 021 944 9226   E-mail: leew@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.5. MMed Family Medicine

MMed (Fam Med)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.
Programme content

You must read the calendar entry for this programme in conjunction with the more comprehensive explanation of the programme regulations that will be provided to you on admission to the programme.

Compulsory web-based modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consultation in Family Medicine</td>
<td>811(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence-based Medicine</td>
<td>812(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics in Family Medicine</td>
<td>843(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family-oriented Family Medicine</td>
<td>815(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Family Medicine</td>
<td>816(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community-oriented Family Medicine</td>
<td>841(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Family Medicine</td>
<td>811(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership and Clinical Governance</td>
<td>872(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Web-based elective modules

Choose two modules from the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rehabilitation in Family Medicine</td>
<td>815(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Practices of Rural Health Care</td>
<td>813(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatrics in Family Medicine</td>
<td>843(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palliative Care in Family Medicine</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensics in Family Medicine</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindfulness - Inside and Out</td>
<td>813(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer Care and the Family Practitioner</td>
<td>814(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practical modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Family Medicine</td>
<td>871(55), 872(55), 873(50)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In these three modules practical professional experience applicable to the practice of family medicine is gained under acceptable and approved professional supervision in a training position that has been approved by the University.

Research assignment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Research</td>
<td>814(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- You must keep an annual learning portfolio over the four years of the programme. Graduation is subject to the approval of the learning portfolio by the head of the Division of Family Medicine and Primary Care.
- You must complete the research assignment of the University successfully before the MMed (Fam Med) degree is awarded.
The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires successful completion of the single national exit examination to register as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Fam Med) final clinical examination.

It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following before admission to the equivalent final national FCFP (SA) exit examination:

- For Part A:
  - successful completion of three years of clinical training time;
  - submission of a successfully completed learning portfolio over the duration of the training; and
  - satisfactory completion of flexible assessment.

- For Part B:
  - Successful completion of a research assignment of the University according to the regulations of the University.

The following applies to your examination if you do not live in South Africa:

- If you are not registered with the HPCSA as a registrar in a board approved post number, you must take the final examination offered by the University.

The final mark for the MMed (Fam Med) degree is derived from the following:

- the class mark – 50%;
- the mark for the FCFP (SA) Part A examination – 25%; and
- the research assignment – 25%.

You must obtain a final mark of at least 75% for the programme as a whole to pass the MMed (Fam Med) degree programme cum laude.

If you failed an exit examination, you may take a supplementary examination. If you fail a second exit examination, you may, on recommendation by the Faculty Board, be denied the right to qualify for the MMed (Fam Med) degree.

If you failed a module, you may repeat it. If you fail the module for the second time, you may, on recommendation by the Faculty Board, be denied the right to attempt the module again.

If you resign as registrar or you are denied continuation of your MMed (Fam Med) studies by the Faculty Board, you will, where applicable, be required to vacate your registrar post.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof MR de Villiers
Programme administrator: Ms N Cordon-Thomas
Tel: 021 938 9168   E-mail: nicolec@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/fammed/
5.3.1.6. MMed Internal Medicine

MMed (Int)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme content
Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory.

First to second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Medical Sciences</th>
<th>811(96)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This includes all the basic sciences relevant to the practice of Internal Medicine, e.g. physiology, pathology, pharmacology and principles of ethics.

First to fourth year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Internal Medicine</th>
<th>811(264)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

First to third year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Assignment</th>
<th>833(120)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- Basic Medical Sciences:
  - To successfully complete this module, your attendance must be satisfactory and you must obtain a 50% test mark in the FCP (SA) Part I examination.
  - You must pass Part I of the examination within eighteen months, and preferably within one year, of registration.
  - If you do not meet this requirement, you must vacate the registrar post and you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Internal Medicine) programme.
  - Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation will the postgraduate programme committee of the Department of Internal Medicine consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

- Clinical Internal Medicine:
  - To successfully complete this module, your participation must be satisfactory whilst rotating as a registrar in General Internal Medicine and the subspecialties. You must also achieve a mark of at least 50% in the FCP (SA) Part II examination.
You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a log-book as a record of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

- **Research Assignment:**
  - You must have the research protocol registered within one year and complete the research assignment within three years of registration.
  - This should be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.
  - You must complete this module before you can write the final Part II examination.

- **The final mark for the degree is calculated as follows:**
  - Basic Medical Sciences – 20%;
  - Clinical Internal Medicine – 55%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

---

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof MR Moosa
Tel: 021 938 9044    E-mail: ma@sun.ac.za

---

**5.3.1.7. MMed Medical Genetics**

**MMed (Med Gen)**

**Specific admission requirements**
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

**Duration of programme**
The programme extends over four years.

**Programme content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Principles of Genetics</td>
<td>871(175)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Medical Genetics</td>
<td>871(175)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>841(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- For the degree to be awarded, you must:
  - complete the prescribed training period successfully;
  - submit a case-book of practical work and a portfolio of activities during the study period;
  - submit an assignment which is assessed according to University guidelines; and
  - pass the Part I and Part II examinations of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

- You must pass the Part I examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa preferably within 18 months, but definitely within 24 months.
The Part II examination cannot be written before 36 months of the programme have been completed, but you must pass the examination within 48 months.

The Faculty may grant an extension of study-time on a case-by-case basis to a maximum of 30 months from commencement of service as registrar to pass the Part I examination, and 60 months from commencement of service as registrar to pass the Part II examination.

If you do not meet these requirements, you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Med Gen) programme and you must vacate your registrar post.

The Part II examination consists of:
- a written examination;
- a practical examination;
- an objective structured clinical examination (OSCE); and
- an oral examination (to the discretion of the examiner).

The final mark is calculated as the weighted average of the assignment (25%) and the Part II examination (75%).

You must obtain a mark of 50% to pass the degree and a mark of 75% to pass with a distinction.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr M Urban
Tel: 021 938 9124    E-mail: urban@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.8.   MMed Neurology

MMed (Neurol)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme content
The programme consists of the following modules:

Primary phase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuropathology</th>
<th>872(30)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>873(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroradiology</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Final phase

| Neurophysiology: EEG | 874(60) |
Assessment and examination

Primary phase

- You must have the research protocol registered within one year of first registration as an MMed (Neurology) student.
- If you do not meet this requirement, you must vacate the registrar post and you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Neurology) programme.
- Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation will the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Neurology consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

Final phase

- Assessment takes place by means of the final examination of the College of Neurologists of South Africa during the third or fourth year of study.
- The research assignment must be completed within three years of first registration for the MMed (Neurology) programme.
- The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.
- You must complete this module before you can write the final Part II examination.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof J Carr
Tel: 021 938 9478/5500    E-mail: jcarr@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.9. MMed Neurosurgery

MMed (Neurosur)

Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

Programme content

The programme is divided into the following modules:

Primary phase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy</th>
<th>871(20)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Assessment and examination

Primary phase
- Assessment takes place by means of a written examination, and where specified, an oral examination in the basic sciences (as set out under “Primary phase” in the section “Programme content” above) and/or the Primary Examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (FCS Surgery Part Ia).
- This examination must be completed successfully within 18 months of residency. The successful completion of the examination is an absolute requirement to continue with the programme.

Intermediate phase
- Assessment takes place by means of the surgical intermediate examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and/or the intermediate surgical examination (FCS Surgery Part Ib) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- This examination must be completed successfully within three and a half years of residency. The successful completion of the examination is an absolute requirement to continue with the programme.

Final phase
- Assessment takes place by means of the final Neurosurgery examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and/or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa, to be completed in the fourth or fifth year of study.
- The final Neurosurgery examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences consists of:
  - three written papers, including questions on the basic sciences related to neurosurgery, and
  - a clinical oral examination.
- You must submit an assignment to be assessed by both internal and external examiners. The assignment constitutes 25% of the final mark.
- The minimum pass mark for the examination as well as the assignment is 50%.
• If you fail the examination, you may take a re-examination, provided that it takes place in the period indicated above. In certain cases, an extension can be granted by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, depending on the merits of the case.

• To register as a specialist, you must comply with the provisions of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, namely that you write the specialist examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa as the exit examination.

• The compulsory research component is administered by the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Neurosurgery.

• It remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to assess the following:
  o successful completion of clinical training time;
  o the candidate’s portfolio of learning (including a surgical log-book);
  o completion of the research assignment according to the University’s regulations; and
  o successful completion of flexible assessment.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof AJ Vlok
Tel: 021 938 9265    E-mail: ianvlok@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.10. MMed Nuclear Medicine
            MMed (Nuc Med)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme outcomes
On completion of the programme, you must be able to:

• practice Nuclear Medicine according to internationally accepted radiation safety principles;
• select the correct Nuclear Medicine examination or therapeutic procedure for a specific disease process;
• select the correct radiopharmaceutical for the specific procedure or therapy;
• conduct Nuclear Medicine studies and therapy according to internationally accepted standards;
• correctly interpret and report Nuclear Medicine studies; and
• plan, execute, interpret and publish independent research relevant to Nuclear Medicine.
Programme content

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>870(35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Physics and Instrumentation</td>
<td>872(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>873(25)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second to fourth year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>883(240)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>834(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- You must pass each module with at least 50%.

Primary modules

- The primary modules are assessed as follows:
  - Physiology:
    - One written paper within the first twelve months of your study period; and
    - An oral.
  - Radiation Physics and Instrumentation:
    - Flexible assessment;
    - One written paper within the first twelve months of your study period; and
    - An oral (on recommendation of an examiner and if deemed necessary by the departmental postgraduate programme committee).
  - Applied Anatomy:
    - Flexible assessment;
    - One written paper within the first twelve months of your study period; and
    - An oral.

- You must complete Physiology as well as Radiation Physics and Instrumentation and Applied Anatomy within 18 months of registration as registrar in Nuclear Medicine.
- There will be two opportunities to complete the Part I examinations.
- If you fail to complete all three of the Part I examinations within 18 months after appointment as a registrar, you will be excluded from the rest of the programme and you must vacate the registrar post.
- Only in exceptional cases and with the relevant motivation will the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Nuclear Medicine consider extending the registrar training period.
Final modules

The final modules will be assessed as follows:

- **Clinical Nuclear Medicine:**
  - Flexible assessment, including evaluation of your academic presentations, an assignment, patient handling and general attitude towards the work;
  - The submission of a portfolio compiled according to the instructions of the College of Nuclear Physicians of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa; and
  - A formal examination at the end of the training period.
  - The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination and the research assignment for registration as a specialist.
  - The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Nuc Med) Part II examination.
  - It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
    - successful completion of clinical training time;
    - submission of a completed portfolio;
    - successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
    - successful completion of flexible assessment.
  - As registrar you are eligible to write the first attempt at the Part II examination after 36 months of commencement of the programme, but not later than 42 months.
  - You must usually vacate the registrar post after four years, irrespective of passing the Part II examination.
  - Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation will the postgraduate programme committee of the Division consider extending the registrar training period beyond four years.
  - There will be four opportunities to take the Part II examination. The final attempt at the Part II examination must be completed successfully within 54 months. If you are not successful within 54 months, you will have to vacate the registrar post and will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Nuc Med) programme.

**Research assignment**

- The research assignment must be completed within three years of registration. It should be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication; and
- Completion of this module is required before you may write the final Part II examination.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof A Ellmann
Tel: 021 938 4265   E-mail: ae1@sun.ac.za
5.3.1.11. MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology

**MMed (O&G)**

*Specific admission requirements*

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

*Please also note:* If you, as a registrar, are registered for the MMed (O&G) programme elsewhere in the country and have already completed 18 months’ training in a numbered training post of the HPCSA, you will only be considered if you have passed the Part I examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists.

*Duration of programme*

The programme extends over four years.

*Programme content*

The programme consists of four modules to be completed over a period of four years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Sciences</th>
<th>874(120)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics</td>
<td>872(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gynaecology</td>
<td>873(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>818(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Assessment and examination*

- As registered student you must pass the Basic Sciences module before the end of the second year.
- You must pass all remaining modules in the final examination.
- The minimum pass mark is 50%.
- The Part IA examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists must be passed within 18 months and the Part IB examination within 30 months of commencement of study.
- The MMed degree will be awarded following successful completion of the Part II examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists and the research assignment.

*Enquiries*

Programme coordinator: Prof GB Theron
Tel: 021 938 9209    E-mail: gbth@sun.ac.za
5.3.1.12. MMed Occupational Medicine

MMed (Occ Med)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme content
All modules are compulsory.

Theoretical modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>872(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>871(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Hygiene</td>
<td>872(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health Management Systems</td>
<td>871(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>872(80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>873(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioural Sciences</td>
<td>871(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practical module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Practical Exposure</td>
<td>874(184)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- The MMed (Occupational Medicine) examination consists of two parts, namely:
  - the MMed research assignment, with a pass mark of at least 50%; and
  - the examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA), Division of Occupational Medicine, with a pass mark of at least 50% (weighted average). Details of the examination of the CMSA, Division of Occupational Medicine are available on the website of the CMSA, College of Public Health Medicine at http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/.

- To gain entry to the CMSA examination you must, at registration for the examination:
  - have obtained a minimum average final mark of 50% for the MMed research assignment (as evaluated by one internal and one external examiner);
  - hand in the short research report as required by the CMSA, Division of Occupational Medicine; and
  - have been registered with the HPCSA for at least three years in an HPCSA-approved training post number.

- Flexible assessment of your progress is be done by means of module assessments, as well as six-monthly progress reports as prescribed by the CMSA. On identification of
inadequate progress, remedial steps will be implemented. Continuation of inadequate academic progress will result in you having to vacate the registrar training post.

- You must complete at least four years of training time within a registrar training post and in an HPCSA-approved training post number. If you have not successfully completed the examination of the CMSA, Division of Occupational Medicine, after four years of training time, an extension in training time and continuation of employment in a registrar post will only be considered on grounds of your written request with valid reasons to the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Community Health.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr SE Carstens
Tel: 021 938 9206   E-mail: sec@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.13. MMed Ophthalmology

MMed (Ophth)

Specific admission requirements
The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- Recognition is given for previous training in that admission preference is given to candidates who have already completed the Primary Examination (Part I) of the College of Ophthalmologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (or equivalent).

- If you have completed the Diploma in Ophthalmology of the same colleges, you will benefit in the same manner.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme description
During the first 24 months the focus of the programme will be on the mastery of the basic subjects forming the foundation of the specialty, i.e. head and neck anatomy, ophthalmic and applied general physiology, optics and pathology. Mastery of the advanced theory and its application to ophthalmology, as well as a comprehensive and specialised knowledge of general ophthalmology, advanced technical and procedural skills, familiarity with the literature and state of research on the subject of the specialty, will be the focus of the following 24 months of training. During the final year of study you must demonstrate a capacity for independent study and research by completing a research report or publication on a research topic of your choice in ophthalmology.
Programme content

First and second year

Part I (Primary)

All modules are compulsory. Full accreditation will be granted for these modules if you successfully complete the Part I (A and B) examinations of the College of Ophthalmologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optics</td>
<td>874(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>874(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology for Ophthalmology</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology for Ophthalmology</td>
<td>876(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third and fourth year

Part II (Final)

Full accreditation will be granted for the Clinical Ophthalmology module if you successfully complete the Part II examination of the College of Ophthalmologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Ophthalmology</td>
<td>875(200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>824(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa to register as a specialist.
- The Division of Ophthalmology accepts the Part I (A and B) and the Part II examinations of the College of Ophthalmologists as equivalent to and in place of the MMed (Ophth) examination.
- The HPCSA also requires the head of the discipline to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - completion of portfolio of learning;
  - successful completion of the research assignment according to the regulations of the University; and
  - successful completion of flexible assessment.
- The final mark for the MMed degree is a composite mark of the result of the final examination of the College of Ophthalmologists and the mark for the research assignment in a ratio of 75:25.
- You must pass all four Part I modules within 24 months of first registration as a registrar in Ophthalmology.
- If you do not meet this requirement, you will be unable to continue with the MMed (Ophth) programme and you must vacate the registrar training post.
Continuation of the programme and the registrar appointment may be considered by the postgraduate programme committee of the Division only in exceptional circumstances and on submission of an applicable motivation.

As a registrar you may attempt the Part II examination for the first time after having completed a minimum of 36 months of residency in a registrar post.

But the registrar post must be vacated after 48 months.

In exceptional cases and on submission of an applicable motivation, the postgraduate programme committee of the Division may consider an extension of a maximum training period of 12 months. You must successfully complete the final examination within these 12 months, or you will be excluded from the MMed (Ophth) programme.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof David Meyer
Tel: 021 938 9380 E-mail: dm2@sun.ac.za
Website: www.sun.ac.za/eye

5.3.1.14. MMed Orthopaedics

MMed (Orthop)

Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- Recommendations for appointment of registrars include the following:
  - successful completion of the primary modules for the MMed (Orthop) programme, or the primary examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa and the Anatomical Pathology 874 module;
  - at least 18 months’ experience in Orthopaedics under supervision of a specialist, after completion of community service;
  - appropriate diplomas, for instance ATLS and Basic Surgical Principles; and
  - a basic research project on an orthopaedic topic and/or a Diploma in Orthopaedics.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

Programme content

Primary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>874(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>875(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>874(25)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Intermediate**

| Orthopaedic Surgery (Intermediate) | 871(100) |

**Final examination**

| Orthopaedic Surgery | 873(185) |

**Assignment**

| Research Assignment | 825(120) |

**Assessment and examination**

**Primary**

- One paper and an oral examination for each of the three modules.
- You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass a module and 75% to pass a module with distinction.
- You must pass all three primary modules within 24 months of commencement of service as a registrar in Orthopaedics.
- If you do not meet this requirement, you must vacate the registrar post and you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Orthop) programme.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Orthopaedics consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

**Intermediate**

- One paper and an oral examination for the Orthopaedic Surgery (Intermediate) module.
- You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass the module and 75% to pass the module with distinction.
- You must pass the intermediate module within 42 months of registration as a registrar in Orthopaedics.
- If you do not meet this requirement, you must vacate the registrar post and you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Orthop) programme.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the postgraduate programme committee of the Division consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

**Final examination**

- The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the national exit examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons (CMSA) to register as a specialist.
- The Division accepts this examination as equivalent to and in place of the MMed (Orthop) final examination.
It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:

- successful completion of clinical training time;
- completion of a comprehensive logbook;
- successful completion of the research assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
- successful completion of flexible assessment.

For admission to the single national exit examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons (CMSA), you must have successfully completed the following:

- the primary modules for the MMed (Orthop) programme, or the primary examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons (CMSA) and the Anatomical Pathology 874 module;
- the intermediate examination of the MMed (Orthop) programme; and
- the assignment.

The minimum pass mark for the final examination is 50%, and you must obtain 75% to pass the examination with distinction.

You must successfully complete the final examination within 60 months of registration as a registrar in Orthopaedics.

If you do not meet this requirement, you must vacate the registrar post and you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Orthop) programme.

Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the postgraduate programme committee of the Division consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

**Research assignment**

- You must complete an assignment as a study project that forms part of the final assessment for the MMed (Orthop) degree.
- The protocol for the assignment must be approved by the postgraduate programme committee of the Division and the relevant faculty structures not later than 18 months after commencement of service as a registrar.
- The assignment must be successfully completed not later than 48 months after commencement of service as a registrar.
- The assignment is assessed and approved by both internal and external examiners.
- You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass the assignment, and at least 75% to pass with distinction.

**Exit criteria**

- The final mark for the MMed (Orthop) programme is calculated as the average of the marks for the respective modules, the assignment and the final examination.
- You must achieve a final mark of at least 50% to obtain the MMed (Orthop) degree, and at least 75% to pass the degree with distinction.
5.3.1.15. **MMed Otorhinolaryngology**  
**MMed (ORL)**

*Specific admission requirements*

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

*Duration of programme*

The programme extends over four years.

*Programme content*

**Part I (Primary)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>873(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>871(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>872(34)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II (Intermediate)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>871(100)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III (Final)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>871(160)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Assignment*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>823(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Assessment and examination*

- The Part III (final) examination consists of the following:
  - Written examination of two three-hour papers of three questions each. Each question consists of three parts.
  - Clinical examination of one-hour based on the assessment of patients.
  - A half-hour *viva voce*/OSCE examination on prepared material for examination provided to you.
- The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination to register as a specialist.
• The Division of Otorhinolaryngology acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (ORL) Part II examination.

• It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  o successful completion of clinical training time;
  o submission of a completed case-book;
  o successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  o successful completion of flexible assessment.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof JW Loock
Tel: 021 938 9041/9318   E-mail: jwl@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.16. MMed Paediatrics and Child Health
       MMed (Paed)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme description
The MMed programme in Paediatrics and Child Health consists of training in General Paediatrics and its subspecialties. You must:

• successfully complete the prescribed training period;
• pass the MMed Part I and II examinations of the University, or the FCPaed Part I and Part II examinations of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa; and
• complete a research assignment.

The curriculum covers, among others, the following:

• general paediatrics;
• ambulatory paediatrics;
• neonatology;
• paediatric intensive care;
• neonatal intensive care;
• cardiology;
• pulmonology;
• gastroenterology;
• neurology;
• neurodevelopmental paediatrics;
• nephrology;
• endocrinology;
• infectious diseases;
• haematology;
• oncology;
• immunology; and
• allergy.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology (Paediatrics)</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist Paediatrics</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Basic Sciences</td>
<td>871(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>813(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

• To be awarded the MMed (Paediatrics) degree it is sufficient if you pass the Part I and II examinations of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) with the additional completion of the research assignment.

• The following applies if you write the MMed examination and/or the examination of the CMSA:
  o You must pass the Part I examination preferably within 12 months, but definitely within 18 months.
  o The Part II examination may not be taken before having completed 36 months of the programme, but must be passed within 48 months.
  o Admission to the Part II examination is subject to satisfactory progress with your research project (preferably protocol development, ethical approval, data collection and completion of the assignment).
  o The research project must illustrate your proficiency in the following:
    ▪ the ability to plan a research project;
    ▪ the ability to perform a literature study appropriate to the research project;
    ▪ the ability to complete a research project; and
    ▪ the ability to report the research, preferably in the format of an article suitable for publication.
  o If you do not pass the Part I examination within the maximum period of 18 months, the programme committee may recommend that you discontinue your studies. The programme committee may also recommend that you discontinue your studies if the Part II examination and the research assignment have not been successfully completed within the maximum training period of four years.
Continuation of studies

- If you do not comply with the promotion requirements for the MMed programme, and you are denied the right to continue with your MMed studies, you will have to vacate your registrar post in service of the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health or the National Health Laboratory Services. This regulation also applies if you are a registrar in a supernumerary post.

- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation and the approval of the departmental programme committee, and the Committee for Postgraduate Education and the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, may you register as an MMed student again.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof M Kruger
Tel: 021 938 9220    E-mail: marianakruger@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.17. MMed Paediatric Surgery

MMed (Paed Surg)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Surgery (Primary)</td>
<td>871(80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Surgery (Intermediate)</td>
<td>871(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Surgery (Final)</td>
<td>871(170)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>881(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>830(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

Primary phase

- Assessment takes place by means of the primary examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The examination consists of two multiple choice question papers.

Intermediate phase

- Assessment takes place by means of the intermediate examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The examination consists of:
Final phase

- Assessment takes place by means of the final examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The examination consists of:
  - two three-hour question papers (general principles and application of paediatric surgical principles in clinical practice);
  - an oral examination with a clinical component (clinical cases); and
  - a non-clinical component (OSCE with 10 to 15 stations).

Research methodology

- Assessment takes place by means of a written examination to test core competencies.

Assignment

- The written research assignment is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination to register as a specialist.
- The Division of Paediatric Surgery acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Paed Surg) Part II examination.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - submission of a completed case-book;
  - successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  - successful completion of flexible assessment.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof B Banieghbal
Tel: 021 938 9898    E-mail: banieg@sun.ac.za
5.3.1.18. MMed Anatomical Pathology

MMed (Anat Path)

Specific admission requirements
The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- Completion of the Pathology for non-Pathology disciplines module prior to application is highly recommended.
- For potential self-funded registrars:
  - Completion of the Pathology for non-Pathology disciplines module; and
  - Official evidence of competence in academic English (e.g. IELTS – band 7).

Duration of programme
The programme extends over five years.

Programme content
Attendance of all learning opportunities in all modules is compulsory. You must notify lecturers in advance with a satisfactory explanation if you are unable to attend a particular learning opportunity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology Part I</td>
<td>874(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology Part II</td>
<td>872(210)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Management</td>
<td>876(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropathology</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-mortem Techniques and Principles of Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>811(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td>875(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Histology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>873(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
Admission to summative assessment

- To receive admission to the FCPath (Anat Path) Part I and the FCPath (Anat Path) Part II examinations respectively you must obtain a pass mark of 50% in flexible assessment.
- You must submit a portfolio of evidence of training as part of flexible assessment before the degree can be awarded. Details of flexible assessment are provided in the study guide.
- As of 2014 the MMed Part I examination has been replaced by the FCPath (Anat Path) Part I examination of the CMSA.
• As an MMed (Anat Path) candidate you will only write the FCPath (Anat Path) Part II examination of the CMSA as final exit examination and only if you meet the requirements of both the CMSA and the MMed.

**Assessment**

• The final mark is calculated as follows:
  o MMed assignment – 25%;
  o Anatomical Pathology Part II – 65%; and
  o Continuous assessment – 10%.

**Number of attempts per examination**

• A registrar you may write the first attempt at the Part I examination in the fourth semester of commencement of the programme and you must successfully complete the FCPath Part I examination by the end of the fifth semester.
• There will be two opportunities to write the Part I examination.
• If you are not successful by the end of the fifth semester, you will be excluded from the rest of the programme.
• However, a request to be allowed a third attempt at the Part I examination may be submitted to the MMed (Anat Path) programme committee. Such requests will be considered on an individual basis and the recommendation for approval to the Committee for Postgraduate Education will depend on the reasons for the request.
• You may write the first attempt at the Part II examination in the eighth semester of commencement of the programme.
• You may apply and motivate for an extension of this period, but you will be excluded from the programme if the FCPath Part II examination has not been completed by the end of the ninth semester.
• There will be three opportunities to write the Part II examination.
• If you are not successful within five years, you may submit a request for an extension of training time to the MMed (Anat Path) programme committee. Such requests will be considered on an individual basis and the recommendation for approval to the Committee for Postgraduate Education will depend on the reasons for the request.
• If you do not successfully complete the Part II examination within five-and-a-half years of study, you will be excluded from the rest of the programme. If you successfully complete the FCPath (Anat Path) Part II examination at a later date, your readmission to the MMed (Anat Path) programme may be considered at the discretion of the University.
• As a registrar you must usually vacate the post after five years irrespective of passing the Part II examination.
• An extension of the registrar contract beyond five years may be considered by the Nationale Health Laboratory Services authorities, on your request and motivation.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof JW Schneider
Tel: 021 938 4041 E-mail: jws2@sun.ac.za
5.3.1.19. MMed Chemical Pathology

MMed (Chem Path)

Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirement applies in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- For potential self-funded registrars:
  - Official evidence of competence in academic English (e.g. IELTS band 7).

Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

Programme content

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Principles of Chemical Pathology and Basic Biochemistry</td>
<td>871(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second and third year

Section I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrolytes, blood gases, liver functions and lipids</td>
<td>811(65)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enzymes, proteins, tumour markers and inherited metabolic diseases</td>
<td>843(65)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Endocrinology</td>
<td>872(65)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and trace elements, toxicology and immunology</td>
<td>875(65)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Management</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>876(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

Part I

- Assessment of the Basic Principles of Chemical Pathology and Basic Biochemistry module consists of a written paper as well as a practical and an oral examination.
- As a registrar you will have two opportunities to attempt the Part I examination of the University.
- You may attempt the first opportunity after 12 months of commencement of the programme, but not later than 18 months, and you must successfully attempt the final opportunity within 24 months of commencement of the programme (at the end of the fourth semester).
- If you have not successfully completed the Part I examination within 24 months of commencement of the programme, you will be excluded from the rest of the programme.
- You may, however, submit a request to the MMed (Chem Path) programme committee to be allowed a third attempt at the Part I examination.
- Such request will be considered on an individual basis and the recommendation for approval to the Committee for Postgraduate Education will depend on the reasons for the request.

Part II

- The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination to register as a specialist.
- The Division of Chemical Pathology acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Chem Path) Part II examination.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - submission of a completed case-book;
  - successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  - successful completion of flexible assessment.
- To be admitted to the Part II examination you must achieve a pass mark of 50% in flexible assessment in each of the four sections, and the assignment must be submitted for assessment. See the study guide for more details in this regard.
- If you have not successfully completed the flexible assessment by the end of the eighth semester, you will be excluded from the rest of the programme.
- There are three opportunities to write the Part II examination.
- You may write the first opportunity at the Part II examination in the seventh semester of commencement of the programme.
- You may apply and motivate for an extension of this period. If the extension is granted, you will be excluded from the programme if the FCPath (Chem Path) Part II examination has not been completed by the end of the ninth semester.
• If you have not successfully completed the Part II examination and the assignment within five years of study, you will be excluded from the rest of the programme.
• As a registrar you must usually vacate your registrar post after five years, irrespective of passing the Part II examination.

Assignment
• The assignment must be presented in the prescribed format and be approved by internal and external examiners.
• The final mark is 100 (weight = 120 credits).

Final mark
• The Part II examination will contribute 75% to the final mark and the assignment 25%.
• You must submit a portfolio of evidence as part of flexible assessment before the degree can be awarded.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof RT Erasmus
Tel: 021 938 4107  E-mail: rte@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.20.  MMed Clinical Pathology
MMed (Clin Path)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over five years.

Programme content

First seven semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>872(70)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>873(70)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>874(70)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
<td>871(70)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Final three semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Pathology</td>
<td>871(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assignment

Choose one of the following assignments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Chemical Pathology)</td>
<td>811(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Haematological Pathology)</td>
<td>811(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Medical Microbiology)</td>
<td>811(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Medical Virology)</td>
<td>811(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- Written papers and practical and oral examinations must be passed at the end of each module.
- If you do not pass two modules within a maximum period of three years, the Programme Committee may recommend that you suspend your studies.
- You must submit a portfolio of evidence as part of flexible assessment before you gain for admission to the assessment of the compulsory Integrated Pathology module or the Part II examination of the College of Pathology.
- Details of flexible assessment are provided in the study guide.
- The assignment must be completed and submitted for assessment before you will be admitted to the Part II examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the single exit examination to register as a specialist.
- The Division of Medical Microbiology acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Clin Path) Part II examination.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard;
  - submission of a complete portfolio of evidence; and
  - continuous assessment.

Enquiries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme coordinators</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>E-mail</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prof AC Whitelaw (programme convenor)</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td><a href="mailto:awhitelaw@sun.ac.za">awhitelaw@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td>021 938 4032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof A Abayomi</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td><a href="mailto:abayomi@sun.ac.za">abayomi@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td>021 938 4608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof RT Erasmus</td>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rte@sun.ac.za">rte@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td>021 938 4107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof W Preiser</td>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
<td><a href="mailto:preiser@sun.ac.za">preiser@sun.ac.za</a></td>
<td>021 938 9354</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.3.1.21. MMed Forensic Pathology   

MMed (Forens Path)

Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirement applies in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- The Diploma in Forensic Pathology (Dip For Med (SA) Path) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa is strongly recommended.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Histology for Forensic Pathology</td>
<td>876(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Pathology</td>
<td>872(80), 873(220)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics</td>
<td>825(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Management</td>
<td>876(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>827(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Generic pathology modules

It is strongly recommended that you:

- complete the module in Applied Histology for Forensic Pathology before attempting the Forensic Pathology Part I module; and
- complete the Research Methodology module before starting the MMed assignment.

Assessment and examination

- All modules offered by the Division of Forensic Pathology are assessed by means of:
  - written papers; and/or
  - oral examinations; and/or
  - microscopic/macrophscopic pathology practical assessments; and
  - flexible assessment.
- Admission to the Forensic Pathology Part II examination will only be granted if you have successfully completed all the modules. The examination consists of:
  - two written papers;
  - a medico-legal autopsy;
  - a histopathology examination; and
  - an oral examination.
- Police docket evaluation may be expected at the discretion of the examiners.
- The assignment must be presented as a research assignment in a prescribed format, and will be assessed by both internal and external examiners.
• The final mark will be calculated as follows:
  o the Forensic Pathology Part II examination – 65%;
  o the assignment – 25%; and
  o the flexible assessment – 10%.
• You must submit a portfolio of evidence of learning, including a record of procedures and activities (log-book), as part of the flexible assessment before the degree can be awarded. Details of flexible assessment are provided in the study guide.
• The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination to register as a specialist.
• The Division acknowledges the single national exit examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Forens Path) Part II examination.
• It, however, remains the responsibility of the Division to confirm the following:
  o successful completion of appropriate training time;
  o submission of a portfolio of evidence of learning, including a log-book of procedures and activities, as part of flexible assessment; and
  o successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr J Dempers
Tel: 021 938 9516    E-mail: jd2@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.22. MMed Haematological Pathology

MMed (Haem Path)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme content

First and second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Haematological Pathophysiology</td>
<td>875(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>875(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Second to fourth year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blood Transfusion</td>
<td>812(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematological Pathology Part II</td>
<td>871(190)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Management</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>829(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- Assessment takes place according to the specifications of the College of Pathologists of South Africa.
- The first assessment is done by means of two written papers, which must be passed within the first 24 months.
- The second assessment is done by means of two written papers:
  - the first on haematological pathology and blood transfusion; and
  - the second on practical aspects of the main modules, good laboratory practice and laboratory management.
- Each paper counts 100 marks.
- Practical examinations cover blood transfusion practice, laboratory haematology, diagnostic microscopy of blood and bone marrow pathology and clinical cases.
- An oral examination is also conducted.
- You must pass each part of the assessment with a subminimum mark of 50%.
- The assignment must be presented in a prescribed format as a research paper, and will be assessed by both internal and external examiners.
- You must also submit a portfolio of evidence as part of flexible assessment before the degree can be awarded. Details of flexible assessment are provided in the study guide.
- The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination to register as a specialist.
- The Division of Haematological Pathology acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Haem Path) Part II examination.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - submission of a completed case-book;
  - successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  - successful completion of flexible assessment.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof A Abayomi
Tel: 021 938 4608    E-mail: abayomi@sun.ac.za
5.3.1.23. **MMed Microbiological Pathology**

**MMed (Microbiol Path)**

*Specific admission requirements*

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

*Duration of programme*

The programme extends over five years.

*Programme content*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
<td>875(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>876(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection Control, Sterilisation and Decontamination</td>
<td>874(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infective Organisms and Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>872(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Diagnosis of Bacteria, Fungi and Parasites</td>
<td>871(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Management</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>835(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Assessment and examination*

Flexible assessment is based on the regular evaluation of a portfolio of evidence that you have to present to the supervisor.

*Admission to summative assessment*

- The written examination for Part I may be taken after a minimum of twelve months into the programme, and must be passed with a minimum of 50%.
- Admission to the Part II examination of the University and the Part II examination of the College of Pathologists requires prior permission by the head of the Division of Medical Microbiology in consultation with the postgraduate programme committee of the Division. See the next bullet point regarding the University and College examinations.
- You must submit the research assignment before you can attempt the Part II examination. The first attempt at the Part II examination must be undertaken not later than 54 months of commencement of the programme. The examination may be attempted earlier subject to the requirements of the College of Pathologists. If you have not yet attempted the Part II examinations by 54 months, the programme committee may recommend that you suspend your studies.
**Number of attempts per examination**

- If you fail to pass the Part I examination after two attempts within a time period of 24 months into the programme, the programme committee may recommend that you suspend your studies. You may, however, apply to the programme committee for permission to undertake a third attempt. If the third attempt is unsuccessful, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies.

- The programme committee may recommend that you suspend your studies if you have failed to complete the Part II examination and the research assignment successfully within the maximum training period of five years. You may, however, apply to the programme committee to be allowed to continue beyond five years. If this permission is granted, it does not necessarily guarantee extension of the registrar contract with the National Health Laboratory Services (NHLS) (see next point). The programme committee may also recommend that you suspend your studies after three failed Part II examination attempts.

- As a registrar you must usually vacate your registrar post after five years, irrespective of passing the Part II examination. An extension of the registrar contract beyond five years may be considered by the NHLS authorities, on your request and motivation.

**Final mark**

- The Part II examination must be passed with a minimum of 50% and contributes 65% to the final mark.

- Flexible assessment contributes 10% to the final mark.

- The assignment must be passed with a minimum of 50% and contributes 25% to the final mark. The assignment must be on a relevant Medical Microbiology topic of your choice. You must display your ability to conduct independent research by means of the assignment. The assignment must be completed in a standard format according to University regulations, and to the satisfaction of an internal and an unattached external examiner.

**Please note:**

- The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the single exit examination to register as a specialist.

- The Division of Medical Microbiology this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Microbiol Path) Part II examination.

- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of the clinical training time;
  - successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard and the Part I examination;
  - submission of a completed portfolio of evidence.
5.3.1.24. MMed Virological Pathology

**MMed (Virol Path)**

### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

### Programme content

The first six modules below entail mainly teaching, while the seventh module consists of research.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>875(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
<td>876(280)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics</td>
<td>874(10) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Management</td>
<td>874(10) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>813(10) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>819(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Generic Pathology modules

### Assessment and examination

- You must complete the three generic pathology modules and the Molecular Pathology module within the first 24 months of training, and submit proof of satisfactory attendance or successful completion of the respective module assessments as applicable. The programme includes a four-month rotation through Medical Microbiology and Immunology.
- A Part I examination must be completed successfully within 18 months of commencement of the programme. If you fail to complete the Part I examination successfully within 18 months, you will be advised to discontinue the programme.
- The Part II examination is a single national exit examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (College of Pathologists) and consists of a theoretical, a practical and an oral examination. Prerequisites for admission to the Part II examination are the successful completion of the Part I examination and a minimum of 42 months’ experience as a registrar in Medical Virology, of which you have spend at least three months in Medical Microbiology or Immunology.
- The minimum pass mark for the Part I and II examinations is 50%.
The prerequisites for graduation are the completion of four years of study and the successful completion of the Part I and Part II examinations and the assignment. You must submit a portfolio of evidence as part of flexible assessment before the degree can be awarded.

If you fail to successfully complete the Part II examination and the research assignment within a maximum training period of five years, you will be advised to discontinue the programme.

The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the single exit examination to register as a specialist.

The Division of Medical Virology acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Virol Path) Part II examination.

It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
- successful completion of the clinical training time;
- successful completion of the research assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard;
- successful completion of the Part I examination; and
- submission of a completed portfolio of evidence.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr G van Zyl
Tel: 021 938 9691    E-mail: guvz@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.25. MMed Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery

MMed (Plast and Recons)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over five years.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>876(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>875(34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>875(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery (Intermediate)</td>
<td>871(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery</td>
<td>871(160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>826(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

- The Part I written examination is conducted within 18 months, and must be passed with a minimum of 50%.
- The intermediate examination is completed in writing and orally, and must be passed with a minimum of 50% within three and a half years.
- The MMed Part II examination consists of a written, practical and oral examination, which must be passed with a subminimum of 50%.
- The research project counts 25% of the total credits and must cover a relevant topic in Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery in a discipline of your choice. You must display your ability to conduct independent research by means of the assignment. The report must be completed in a standard format to the satisfaction of an internal and an unattached external examiner.
- The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination to register as a specialist.
- The Division of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Plast and Recons) Part II examination.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - submission of a completed case-book;
  - successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  - successful completion of flexible assessment.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr A Zuhlke
Tel: 021 938 9538    E-mail: zuhlke@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.26. MMed Psychiatry

MMed (Psych)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuroanatomy</td>
<td>875(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>875(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Psychology</td>
<td>875(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

Part I

- You must complete Part I of the programme within 18 months of commencement of studies.
- Assessment is done in the form of course work, and written and oral examinations.
- If you fail to successfully complete Part I of the programme within 18 months, you must suspend your studies and vacate your registrar post.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the postgraduate programme committee of the Department of Psychiatry consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

Part II

- You must have completed Part I before attempting Part II.
- You must also complete the course work, portfolio and research project before attempting the Part II final examinations.
- The Part II examinations consist of the Part II examinations of the College of Psychiatrists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa, as well as the research assignment.
- The examination represents 75% of the final mark, and the research assignment (which must be submitted as a manuscript for publication) 25%.
- You must achieve a pass mark in both in order to qualify.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr B Chiliza
Tel: 021 938 9510 E-mail: bonga@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.27. MMed Public Health Medicine

MMed (PHM)

Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirement applies in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- Three years of supervised medical experience which may include the compulsory two years of internship and the year of community service.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.
Programme content

All modules are compulsory.

Theoretical modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Health (Core Learning)</td>
<td>871(80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health (Elective Learning)</td>
<td>872(136)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>820(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practical module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Training Exposure</td>
<td>873(144)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- The MMed (Public Health Medicine) examination consists of two parts, namely:
  - the MMed research assignment (pass mark of at least 50%); and
  - the successful completion of the examination of the College of Public Health Medicine of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) with a pass mark of at least 50% (weighted average). Details of the examination of the College of Public Health Medicine of the CMSA are available on the website of the CMSA at http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/.
- To gain entry to the CMSA examination you must at registration for the examination:
  - have obtained a minimum average pass mark of 50% for the MMed research assignment (as evaluated by one internal and one external examiner);
  - hand in the short research report as required by the College of Public Health Medicine of the CMSA; and
  - have been registered for at least three years in an HPCSA approved training post number.
- Flexible assessment of your progress is be done by means of module assessments, as well as six-monthly progress reports as prescribed by the CMSA.
- On identification of inadequate progress, remedial steps will be implemented. Continuation of inadequate academic progress will result in you having to vacate the registrar training post.
- You must at least four years of training time within a registrar training post and in an HPCSA approved training post number.
- If you have not successfully completed the examination of the CMSA, Division of Public Health Medicine after four years of training time, an extension in training time and continuation of employment in a registrar post will only be considered on grounds of your written request, with valid reasons, to the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Community Health.
Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof L Dudley
Tel: 021 938 9375 E-mail: ldudley@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.28. MMed Radiation Oncology

MMed (Rad Onc)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over four years.

Programme description
The objectives of the qualification are to:

- train you as qualified medical doctor in the non-surgical management of cancers (mainly radiation and chemotherapy) to a standard of safety that complies with the requirements of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, the College of Radiation Oncologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa and the international community of health care professionals;
- train you as oncologist so that you will provide comprehensive (specialised) health care in a conscientious manner to the patient as an individual and as a member of the community, in accordance with the strategic framework of Stellenbosch University and the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences;
- stimulate independent thinking and promote responsibility for further professional self-development;
- ensure that you become skilled in the critical interpretation of literature and its application in the daily practice of oncology; and
- ensure that you acquire the skills for decision making on treatment in the fields of radiation, chemotherapy and surgical interventions.

Programme content

Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>872(80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiobiology</td>
<td>872(80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiological Physics</td>
<td>874(80)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radiotherapy and Radio-isotopes</td>
<td>874(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Research assignment

| Research Assignment | 817(120) |

Assessment and examination

- To obtain the MMed (Rad Onc) degree, you must successfully complete the Part I and Part II examinations of the College of Radiation Oncologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa as well as a research assignment (a full-length assignment or a prepared manuscript for a peer-reviewed journal).
- The FC Rad Onc(SA) Part I is a written examination. The entry requirements are a minimum of six months’ training in a recognised registrar training programme.
- Part II consists of:
  - a written examination;
  - an objective structured clinical examination (OSCE); and
  - an oral examination.
- A minimum of 36 months’ training in a recognised registrar training programme is required to be admitted to the Part II examination.
- Prior to the Part II examination the head of Division of Radiation Oncology must confirm that you:
  - spend adequate time in training;
  - completed a logbook of training; and
  - successfully completed the research assignment.
- You must pass the Part I and Part II examinations within 18 months and 60 months respectively from commencement of training. Under exceptional circumstances, and as agreed to by the postgraduate committee of the Division, extension of training time may be considered.
- You must submit the assignment at least six months prior to graduation.
- The final results will be determined by an equal contribution of the marks for the Part I and the Part II examinations as well as the research assignment.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof H Simonds
Tel: 021 938 4727    E-mail: hsimonds@sun.ac.za or francis@sun.ac.za
5.3.1.29. MMed Radiological Diagnosis

MMed (Rad D)

Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- The following are recommendations for appointment as registrar:
  - successful completion of the Part I examination in Radiological Diagnosis; and
  - supervised clinical experience in any aspect of diagnostic imaging.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

Programme description

The programme consists of unit-specific training modules presented as service-related clinical teaching. Training modules include:

- plain-film reporting;
- general sonography;
- fluoroscopy;
- computed tomography (CT);
- interventional/vascular radiology;
- mammography;
- nuclear medicine;
- paediatric radiology;
- obstetric ultrasound;
- Doppler ultrasound; and
- magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

Additional educational activities include daily radiology meetings, lunch-hour film-reporting sessions, a weekly journal discussion and a formal weekly didactic academic programme.

You must complete a research project in the form of a research assignment that forms part of the final assessment for the MMed degree.

Programme content

Part I

You must preferably complete the Part I examination as a special postgraduate student prior to registration for the MMed (Rad D) programme and prior to appointment as registrar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radiological Physics</td>
<td>873(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiological Anatomy</td>
<td>871(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part II (Registrar training programme)

| Radiological Diagnosis | 874(240) |

Research assignment

| Research Assignment | 816(120) |

Assessment and examination

Part I

- The Part I examinations consist of the FC Rad (Diag)SA Part I Radiological Anatomy and the FC Rad (Diag)SA Part I Radiological Physics as convened by the College of Radiologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- If you are admitted to the registrar training programme prior to completion of the Part I examinations, you must successfully complete the Part I examination within 18 months of commencement of service as registrar.
- The successful completion of the Part I examination gives you access to the final examination of the College of Radiologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (FC Rad (Diag)SA Part II).

Part II (Registrar training programme)

- If you fail to complete the Part I examination within 18 months of acceptance of a registrar post, you must vacate the post.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the postgraduate committee of the Division of Radiodiagnosis consider extension of registrar training time.
- You will be assessed at the completion of each training module. Assessment will take the form of an oral examination or a reporting session.
- To successfully complete the training programme, you must obtain a minimum mark of 50% for each end-of-block assessment.
- If you fail to meet the minimum requirements, you will have to repeat the specific training module.
- You must keep and update a case log-book in the course of the study period. This will be approved by the head of the Division to confirm that you have successfully completed your registrar training programme.
- You must complete at least 42 months of the training programme and meet the minimum requirements in all end-of-block assessments, have completed the required MMed research assignment and submitted the final manuscript for examination before you can write the Part II examination in Radiological Diagnosis.
- The Part II examination is the final Fellowship Examination of the College of Radiologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (FC Rad (Diag)SA Part II) as required for registration as a specialist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
• It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  o successful completion of training time;
  o successful completion of flexible assessment in all training modules;
  o submission of a completed case log-book; and
  o successful completion of a research assignment according to the regulations of the University.

Research assignment
• The protocol for the research assignment must be submitted for approval to the postgraduate committee of the Division and other relevant faculty structures, including the Health Research Ethics Committee, not later than 24 months after appointment in a registrar post.
• You must complete the research assignment before you can take the Part II examination.
• The research assignment must be submitted as a full-length assignment or as a published manuscript in a peer-reviewed scientific journal.
• Completion of the research assignment is a requisite for specialist registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof Richard Pitcher
Tel: 021 938 9320/9052   E-mail: pitcher@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.30. MMed Surgery

MMed (Surg)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over five years.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Sciences</th>
<th>871(90)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surgical Principles</td>
<td>872(90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Surgery</td>
<td>871(180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>812(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
• Written and oral/practical examinations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa (FCS(SA)), namely Part I(a), Part I(b) and Part II (final) on completion of the Basic Sciences, Surgical Principles and Clinical Surgery modules respectively.
- You must pass these examinations within 18, 42 and 60 months respectively from first registration as MMed (Surg) student.
- If you do not meet these requirements, you may be excluded from the rest of the programme.
- Only in exceptional cases and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Surgery consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.
- You must successfully complete the FCS(SA) Part II examination and a research assignment of acceptable quality to be awarded the MMed (Surg) degree and register as a specialist surgeon with the HPCSA.
- The final mark for awarding the MMed (Surg) degree is calculated as follows:
  - mark for the FCS(SA) Part II examination – 75%; and
  - mark for the research assignment – 25%.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof E Steyn
Tel: 021 938 9271   E-mail: esteyn@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.31. **MMed Thoracic Surgery**

**MMed (Thor Surg)**

**Specific admission requirements**
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

**Duration of programme**
The programme extends over five years.

**Programme content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>861</td>
<td>(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>876</td>
<td>(34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>876</td>
<td>(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoracic Surgery</td>
<td>871</td>
<td>(160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoracic Surgery (Intermediate)</td>
<td>871</td>
<td>(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>831</td>
<td>(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**
- The MMed Part I written examination is conducted within 18 months and you must pass it with a minimum of 50%.
- The intermediate examination is conducted in writing and orally, and must be passed with a minimum of 50% within three and a half years.
- The MMed Part II examination consists of written, practical and oral examinations, which must each be passed with a subminimum of 50%.
• The assignment carries a weight of 25% of the total credits and must focus on a relevant topic in Thoracic Surgery in a discipline of your choice. By way of the assignment, you must demonstrate your ability to perform independent research. The report must be completed in a standard format to the satisfaction of an internal and an external examiner.
• You must keep and update a case-book in the course of the study period. It must be approved by the head of the Division of Thoracic Surgery before the MMed (Thor Surg) studies will be regarded as complete.
• You must complete the assignment before the degree is awarded.
• The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination to register as a specialist.
• The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Thor Surg) Part II examination.
• It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  o successful completion of clinical training time;
  o submission of a completed case-book;
  o successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  o successful completion of flexible assessment.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof GJ Rossouw
Tel: 021 938 9432    E-mail: gr@sun.ac.za

5.3.1.32. MMed Urology

MMed (Urol)

Specific admission requirements
This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over five years.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>877(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>867(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>877(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology</td>
<td>877(45), 876(180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology (Intermediate)</td>
<td>877(90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>832(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

- The Part I examination (Primary: Anatomy, Physiology and Anatomical Pathology) must be passed within 18 months with a minimum mark of 50%.
- The Intermediate examination comprises written and oral examinations and must be passed with a minimum mark of 50% within three and a half years.
- The Part II examination comprises written, practical and oral examinations, which must each be passed with a subminimum of 50%.
- The research assignment carries a weight of 25% of the final mark and must focus on a relevant topic in Urology. You must demonstrate the ability to conduct independent research. The assignment must be completed in a prescribed format as a research document to be assessed by an internal and an unattached external examiner.
- The Part II examination and the research assignment must be completed not later than 60 months after appointment as registrar in Urology.
- If you fail to successfully complete the Part I examination within 18 months, the Intermediate examination within 42 months and the Part II examination within 60 months, you will not be permitted to re-register for the MMed (Urol) and you must vacate the registrar post in Urology. Exceptions to this rule will be considered only under exceptional circumstances.
- The final mark consists of:
  - Final (Clinical, Part II) examination – 75%; and
  - MMed assignment – 25%.
- According to the regulations of the College of Urologists of South Africa, if you have passed the Intermediate examination for the MMed (Urol), you qualify for admission to the final examination for the Fellowship of the College of Urologists of South Africa (FCUrol (SA)). The FCUrol (SA) will, however, only be awarded after you have provided written evidence that the research assignment for the MMed (Urol) has been approved.
- If you have passed the final examination for the FCUrol (SA), you are exempt from the examination for Part II of the MMed (Urol), but you must still complete the research assignment and clinical training period before the MMed (Urol) is awarded.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof A van der Merwe
Tel: 021 938 9577    E-mail: arvdm@sun.ac.za
5.3.2 Master of Science

General admission and selection requirements for MSc programmes

- For admission to the MSc degree programmes, you must have an honours degree in Science of this University, or another honours degree approved for such purposes by Senate, or you must otherwise have attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.
- The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee, as well as by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. In instances where research is conducted on animals, the proposal is approved by the Committee for Experimental Animal Research of the Faculty.

Programme description

Thesis MSc programmes entail an independent research project, resulting in a thesis that constitutes 100% of the final mark of the programme. The subject of the research project is selected to support the Faculty’s research focus areas.

The following overarching objectives are set for the MSc programmes:

- to equip you with more advanced knowledge and a deeper insight into your chosen subject within the field of study;
- to promote mastery of the chosen topic, with the aid of higher levels of analysis of new information, and to develop the ability to handle complexities and to find solutions to such problems;
- to enable you to do advanced and independent research by means of rigorous training in research methods and to familiarise you with the skills needed for academic communication;
- to prepare you, if you are aspiring to higher levels of academic research work, for doctoral study and to foster an approach marked by academic integrity and ethics;
- to contribute to the pool of academics and professionals through the development of capabilities and critical intellectual skills aimed at ensuring the healthy continuance of the relevant discipline or profession; and
- to prepare you to utilise your skills to help solve the problems and challenges of the country that fall within the scope of your particular field.
5.3.2.1. **MSc in Anatomy**

*Specific admission requirements*

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:

- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
  - thereafter you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

*Application procedure and closing date*

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

*Duration of programme*

The programme extends over one year.

*Programme description*

This is a completely thesis-based master’s programme. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

*Programme content*

| Thesis | 872(180) |

*Assessment and examination*

- You must complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis that is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project and thesis, as well as for a presentation and an oral examination.

*Enquiries*

Programme coordinator: Prof BJ Page

Tel: 021 938 9430   E-mail: bjp@sun.ac.za
5.3.2.2. MSc in Baromedical Sciences

Specific admission requirements

- One of the following:
  - the BScHons (Underwater Medicine) degree or the BScHons (Hyperbaric Medicine) degree of this University or another acknowledged institution for tertiary education;
  - another qualification approved for such purposes by Senate; or
  - you must otherwise have attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purposes by Senate.

- If you have a qualification on honours level with another major subject, you may be admitted based on a motivation and/or the successful completion of an admission examination. Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or proof of competency may be required.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

Programme description

This research-based programme comprises an approved research project, a thesis and an oral presentation. The initial research protocol will be approved by the departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

Programme content

| Thesis: Baromedical Sciences | 895(180) |

Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The pass mark is 50%.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr WAJ Meintjes
Tel: 021 938 9272    E-mail: wajm@sun.ac.za
5.3.2.3. **MSc in Clinical Epidemiology**

**Specific admission requirements**

- One of the following qualifications:
  - an MB, ChB or equivalent degree;
  - a four-year professional bachelor’s degree in a health-related discipline;
  - a BScHons degree of this University or another recognised university; or
  - an equivalent qualification approved by Senate.

- If you are an international student, you must provide proof of the equivalence of qualifications that you obtained at non-South African institutions. This requires submission of a SAQA (South African Qualifications Authority) certificate.

- Mathematics at National Senior Certificate (NSC) level, computer literacy and fluency in written and spoken English. If you, as an international student, are from a non-English speaking country, you must submit official documentary evidence with your application of your competence in English.

**Application procedure and closing date**

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Candidates are selected on academic merit and all applications are reviewed by a selection committee. Only a limited number of students is admitted to the programme.

**Duration of programme**

The programme is presented on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

**Programme description**

Clinical Epidemiology is the science of applying the best available research evidence to patient care. It uses the methods of epidemiology to find scientifically valid answers to questions concerning diagnosis, prevention, therapy, prognosis and aetiology, thus improving the evidence base for the care of individual patients.

The course offers rigorous methodological training for those with a background or experience in a health-related discipline who wish to pursue a career in clinical research or evidence-based practice. The programme would also be of interest to potential researchers who require robust training in research techniques, including advanced concepts and methods of epidemiology.

**Programme content**

The programme consists of modules with a total of 120 credits and a research project of 60 credits. You must complete ten modules (eight compulsory and two elective modules). The choice of elective modules depends on meeting relevant prerequisites for the modules and avoiding timetable clashes with core modules. Elective modules require a minimum number of 10 students. You must attend compulsory contact sessions and participate online in e-learning sessions.
Compulsory modules

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Epidemiology</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Proposal Writing and Grantsmanship</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis and Screening</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randomised Controlled Trials</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing and Reviewing Scientific Papers</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics II</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective modules

Choose two of the following modules.

First or second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Disease Epidemiology</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Evaluation in Health Care</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualitative Research Methods for Health</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Systems and Services Research</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Guidelines</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Evidence-based Health Care</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey Methods</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring and Evaluation</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>875(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

Modules

- Formative and summative assessment of modules (120 credits) will be conducted by means of written examinations, oral presentations, written assignments and participation in discussions.
- A pass mark of 50% is required for each module with a subminimum of 45% for formative as well as summative assessment.
- If you fail any module, you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.
- You are required to participate successfully and to integrate knowledge in projects, reports and assignments.

**Research project**

- The completed research project must be submitted in the prescribed format and will be assessed by both internal and external examiners.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof T Young
Tel: 021 938 9157   E-mail: mclinepi@sun.ac.za
Website: www.sun.ac.za/clinepi

5.3.2.4. **MSc in Cytopathology**

**Specific admission requirements**

- An MB,ChB/BChD degree with a postgraduate qualification in Anatomical Pathology or Oral Pathology; or
- An MB,ChB/BChD degree with at least two years’ experience in a cytology laboratory supervised by a specialist cytopathologist or histopathologist with experience in cytopathology.
- Registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (not applicable if you are from outside of South Africa).

**Application procedure and closing date**

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over minimum of two years.

**Programme description**

The programme aims:

- to equip you with more advanced knowledge of and a deeper insight into a chosen subject within the field of study;
- to promote mastery of the chosen topic with the aid of higher levels of analysis of new information, and the ability to handle complexities and to find solutions to such problems;
- to enable you to undertake independent research;
- to prepare you, if you are aspiring to higher levels of academic research work, for doctoral study and to foster an approach based on academic integrity and ethics;
- to contribute to the pool of academics and professionals with the requisite capabilities and critical intellectual skills to ensure the healthy continuance of the relevant discipline or profession; and
- to prepare you to utilise your skills to help solve the problems and challenges of the country that fall within the scope of the particular field.

**Programme content**

The programme is presented in a modular format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cytology Laboratory Principles</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic Organ Cytology Part I</td>
<td>872(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic Organ Cytology Part II</td>
<td>873(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment (Cytopathology)</td>
<td>874(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

You must:
- achieve a minimum of 50% in both the theoretical and practical components of each module;
- successfully participate in and integrate knowledge during projects, pathology reports and assignments;
- complete a full research project dealing with a chosen aspect of cytopathology, meeting the standards and requirements of a master’s degree project; and
- by means of the project, demonstrate the ability to integrate theoretical concepts and research skills successfully.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Dr PT Schubert
Tel: 021 938 5349  E-mail: pawels@sun.ac.za

**5.3.2.5. MSc in Epidemiology**

**Specific admission requirements**

- You must have one of the following qualifications:
  - an MB,ChB or equivalent degree;
  - a four-year professional bachelor’s degree in a health-related discipline;
  - a relevant BScHons degree at NQF level 8 of this University or another recognised university; or
  - an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose, or you must have otherwise attained a standard of competence in your field of study deemed adequate for this purpose by Senate.
- You must also have:
  - mathematics at National Senior Certificate (NSC) level or equivalent;
  - computer literacy; and
fluency in written and spoken English.

- You must also submit a research protocol to the satisfaction of the programme committee of the Division of Community Health and submit proof of sufficient and relevant research experience in epidemiology or public health. If you are unable to give proof of your research experience, you must successfully complete the following modules of the structured MSc in Clinical Epidemiology programme:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics II</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Epidemiology</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Proposal Writing and Grantsmanship</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Application procedure and closing date*

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

*Duration of programme*

The programme extends over a minimum of one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

*Programme description*

This is a completely thesis-based master’s programme.

*Programme content*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thesis: Epidemiology</td>
<td>872(180)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Assessment and examination*

- You must complete a research project that is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.

*Enquiries*

Programme coordinator: Prof L Dudley
Programme administrator: Ms B Durelle
Tel: 021 938 9375 E-mail: ldudley@sun.ac.za or bvdm2@sun.ac.za
5.3.2.6. MSc in Food and Nutrition Security

Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- an applicable BSc Science (three years) and honours degree; or
- a BSc Agriculture degree or a four-year Health Sciences degree with a minimum pass mark of 60%; or
- a bachelor’s and an honours degree at level 8 of the National Qualifications Framework (NQF) with a minimum pass mark of 60% as approved by Senate.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Please note: Only a limited number of students is selected annually.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of two years.

Programme description

This structured programme is presented mainly by means of technology-mediated teaching and learning, in combination with courses presented on campus. The programme comprises twelve theoretical modules and a research assignment (33% of the total credits). If the academic year extends over 40 weeks, the expectation is that you will use 22.5 notional hours per week to complete the programme.

Programme content

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conceptualising Food Systems</td>
<td>811(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety, Hazards and Risks</td>
<td>812(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Economic Development</td>
<td>813(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture-nutrition Linkages</td>
<td>814(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Processing and Preservation</td>
<td>815(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Epidemiology</td>
<td>841(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro- and Micronutrients and Health</td>
<td>842(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Foods and GMOs</td>
<td>843(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Chains and Consumers</td>
<td>844(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assessing Food Security</td>
<td>821(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Security Project Analysis</td>
<td>822(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Policies</td>
<td>823(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>841(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

- Final marks for theoretical modules will consist of a class mark (35% – SUNLearn discussions, assignments, tasks) and the mark of the written examination (65%).
- You must obtain a minimum of 50% to pass all individual modules.
- The final mark for the research assignment will be calculated as follows:
  - protocol – 10%;
  - research assignment – 70%; and
  - oral examination/result presentation – 20%.
- The final mark for the degree will be calculated as follows:
  - course work – 65%; and
  - research assignment – 35%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Mrs J Visser
Tel: 021 938 9473 E-mail: jconrad@sun.ac.za

5.3.2.7. MSc in Human Genetics

Specific admission requirements
The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:

- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years.

Programme description
This is a thesis-based programme with no study modules. The programme consists of a research project, thesis and project presentation. You compile the research proposal with the help of the supervisor and present it to the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching.

Programme content

| Thesis: Human Genetics | 872(180) |
Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project.
- Progress is monitored continuously by the supervisor.
- Research results must be presented in a thesis that is assessed by an internal and external examiner and a project presentation must be delivered.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project (supervisor’s mark), thesis (internal and external examiner) and project presentation.
- You must obtain 50% to pass and 75% to pass with distinction.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr SMJ Hemmings
Tel: 021 938 9695   E-mail: smjh@sun.ac.za

5.3.2.8.  MSc in Infection Prevention and Control

Specific admission requirements

- A suitable honours bachelor’s degree with the required number of credits at level 8; and one of the following:
  - the Postgraduate Diploma in Infection Control (PG Dip (Infection Control)) of this University;
  - a similar qualification from another recognised university; or
  - other major subjects in sciences at honours level, with strong motivation for application for admission and successful completion of an admission examination.
  You may be admitted provided that you fulfil the admission requirements as defined in the Calendar of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences of this University. Depending on the field of study, additional work or proof of competency (or both) may also be required.
- You must provide proof of competency in study design, data management, statistics and research methodology, as well as of computer literacy;

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Only a limited number of applicants is selected annually.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

Programme description

This is a research-based degree programme, comprising a research project (100% of the credits) with no theoretical modules. You must plan and implement a research project and submit a thesis in the format specified in the study guide. The initial research protocol will be approved by the
departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

Programme content

| Thesis (Infection Prevention and Control) | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination

The final mark for the programme is calculated as follows:

- the protocol – 20%;
- the average of the marks of the internal and external examiners for the thesis – 65%; and
- a compulsory oral examination – 15%.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr WAJ Meintjes
Tel: 021 938 5054    E-mail: wajm@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/uipc

5.3.2.9. MSc in Medical Microbiology

Specific admission requirements

- A BScHons degree in a relevant field of study.
- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Only a limited number of students can be accepted.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of two years on a full-time basis.

Programme description

The programme consists of an extensive research project, leading to the submission of a thesis. The subject of the project is determined in close liaison with your supervisor, preferably within the area of expertise of the Division of Medical Microbiology, before you will be allowed to register for the programme. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor. If you are unable to demonstrate satisfactory progress, the programme committee may recommend that you discontinue your studies.
Programme content

| Thesis: Medical Microbiology | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr K Hoek
Tel: 021 938 4009 E-mail: kimd@sun.ac.za

5.3.2.10. MSc in Medical Physics

Specific admission requirements

- A BScHons degree of this University, with Medical Physics as subject; or another bachelor’s or honours degree approved by Senate; or you must have otherwise attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purposes by Senate.
- Registration as a medical physicist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

Programme description

The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

Programme content

| Thesis: Medical Physics | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project, thesis and oral examination.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr WA Groenewald
Tel: 021 938 6027 E-mail: wag@pgwc.gov.za
5.3.2.11. MSc in Medical Physiology

Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:

- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons (Medical Physiology) examination as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

Programme description

The programme consists of an extensive research project, leading to the submission of a thesis. The subject of the project is determined in close liaison with your supervisor, and should preferably fall within the area of expertise of the Division of Medical Physiology. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor.

Programme content

| Thesis: Medical Physiology | 882(180) |

Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, leading to a thesis that is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof H Strijdom

Tel: 021 938 9387    E-mail: jgstr@sun.ac.za
5.3.2.12. MSc in Medical Virology

Specific admission requirements

- A BScHons degree in a relevant field of study.
- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum final mark of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum examination mark of 60%.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of two years.

Programme description

The programme is offered once every three years and consists of a 100% research component. The initial research proposal is approved by a divisional research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor and presented at divisional research meetings.

Programme content

| Thesis: Medical Virology | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project and do an oral examination that are assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr C de Beer
Tel: 021 938 9453 E-mail: cdeb@sun.ac.za

5.3.2.13. MSc in Molecular Biology

Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:

- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum final mark of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum examination mark of 60%.
Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years.

Programme description
This is a thesis-based programme with no study modules. The programme consists of a research project, thesis and project presentation. You write the research proposal with the help of the supervisor and present it to the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching.

Programme content

| Thesis: Molecular Biology | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination
- You must complete a research project, present the results in a thesis and deliver a project presentation.
- The thesis is assessed according to University guidelines by an internal and external examiner.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project (supervisor’s mark), thesis (internal and external examiners) and project presentation.
- You must obtain 50% to pass and 75% to pass with distinction.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Ms GA Durrheim
Tel: 021 938 9696    E-mail: gad@sun.ac.za

5.3.2.14. MSc in Morphological Sciences

Specific admission requirements
The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:
- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum final mark of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum examination mark of 60%.

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over one year.
Programme description

This is a completely thesis-based master’s programme. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

Programme content

| Thesis (Morphological Sciences) | 895(180) |

Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis that is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project and thesis, as well as for a presentation and an oral examination.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof SH Kotzé
Tel: 021 938 9428 E-mail: shk@sun.ac.za

5.3.2.15. MSc in Nuclear Medicine

Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications of this or another recognised university:
  - the MB,ChB degree;
  - a bachelor’s degree with Physiology as major subject and Physics I and Chemistry I;
  - a bachelor’s degree with Chemistry or Biochemistry as major subject, provided that Physiology is supplemented to a standard deemed adequate by Senate should Physiology not be the second major subject;
  - a bachelor’s degree in Biology, Physics, Chemistry or appropriate radiation sciences;
  - a bachelor’s degree in Pharmacy; or
  - another qualification approved for such purposes by Senate.
- A minimum pass mark of 60% in the major subject.
- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum final mark of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass a preliminary examination in the relevant field of study, as determined by the postgraduate programme committee, with a minimum examination mark of 60%.
Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over a minimum of two years.

Programme description
Three streams are available in this programme:

- Stream A – Research stream
  - A research project (100%) that leads to the writing of a thesis.

- Stream B – Coursework and research stream
  - Stream B comprises course work with an emphasis on nuclear medicine (120 credits) and a research project which includes an assignment (60 credits).

- Stream C – Coursework and research stream
  - Stream C comprises course work with an emphasis on radiobiological concepts (90 credits) and a research project leading to the writing of a thesis (90 credits).

The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee, as well as by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor.

Programme content

Stream A – Research stream

| Thesis: Nuclear Medicine | 875(180) |

Stream B – Coursework and research stream

First year

Compulsory modules

| Clinical Nuclear Medicine | 872(20) |
| Radiopharmacy (Basic) | 871(20) |
| Radiation Physics and Instrumentation | 871(20) |

Second year

Elective modules

Choose two of the following modules.

| Radiopharmacy (Advanced) | 873(30) |
| Clinical Nuclear Medicine Diagnostic (Advanced) | 874(30) |
| Clinical Nuclear Medicine Therapy (Advanced) | 875(30) |
First and second years

Compulsory module

| Research Project                | 883(60) |

Stream C – Coursework and research stream

First year

Compulsory module

| Principles of Radiobiology     | 871(45) |

Second year

Compulsory module

| Clinical Radiobiology          | 872(45) |

First and second years

Compulsory module

| Thesis                        | 873(90) |

Assessment and examination

Stream A – Research stream

- The standard rules of the University for the assessment of master’s theses are applicable.

Stream B and Stream C – Coursework and research streams

- For the coursework part of the coursework and research streams the following applies:
  - You must achieve a minimum pass mark of 50% in all the modules to obtain the degree.
- The standard rules of the University for the assessment of master’s assignments/theses are applicable for the assignment/thesis part.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof A Ellmann
Tel: 021 938 4265   E-mail: ae1@sun.ac.za

5.3.2.16. MSc in Pharmacology

Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above are applicable.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.
**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over a minimum of two years on a full-time basis.

**Programme content**

Two streams are available for participating in the full-time master’s programme:

**Thesis in Pharmacology**

A laboratory research project (100%), which leads to the writing of a thesis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thesis: Pharmacology</th>
<th>896(180)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Lecture and Research Module in Pharmacology**

A laboratory research project, including an assignment, as well as coursework identical to that of the BScHons programme in Pharmacology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pharmacology of Systems</th>
<th>874(40), 875(40)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>872(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>884(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

**Thesis in Pharmacology**

- The standard guidelines of this University regarding the assessment of master’s theses are applicable.

**Lecture and Research Module in Pharmacology**

- The standard assessment of coursework, as in the case of BScHons in Pharmacology, is applicable.
- The standard guidelines regarding the assessment of master’s assignments are applicable to the assignment.
- You must pass the examinations in the modules (Principles of Pharmacology, as well as Pharmacology of Systems 1 & 2) with a minimum mark of 50%.
- The thesis must be completed and approved by examiners, with a pass mark of at least 50% before the degree can be awarded.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof H Reuter

Tel: 021 938 9331    E-mail: hr@sun.ac.za
5.3.2.17. MSc in Radiobiology

Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications of this or another recognised university:
  - the MB,ChB degree;
  - a bachelor’s degree with Physiology as major subject and Physics I and Chemistry I;
  - a bachelor’s degree with Chemistry or Biochemistry as major subject, provided that Physiology is supplemented to a standard deemed adequate by Senate should Physiology not be the second major subject;
  - a bachelor’s degree in Biology, Physics, Chemistry or appropriate radiation sciences;
  - another qualification approved for such purposes by Senate.
- A minimum pass mark of 60% in the major subject.
- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum final mark of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass a preliminary examination in the relevant field of study, as determined by the postgraduate programme committee, with a minimum examination mark of 60%.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of two years.

Programme description

The programme consists of coursework and a research project. The coursework constitutes 50% of the programme and equips you with in-depth knowledge of radiobiological concepts. A research project which includes an assignment constitutes the other 50% of the programme.

The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee, as well as by the Committee for Human Research of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor.

Programme content

Compulsory modules

First year

| Principles of Radiobiology | 871(45) |
Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Radiobiology</td>
<td>872(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First and second years

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>873(90)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- You must pass all modules with at least 50% to obtain the degree.
- The standard assessment of coursework as for BScHons programmes is applicable for the coursework part.
- The standard rules of the University for the assessment of master’s assignments are applicable for the research part.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof J Akudugu
Tel: 021 938 9942    E-mail: jakudugu@sun.ac.za

5.3.2.18. MSc in Reproductive Biology

Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:

- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum final mark of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum examination mark of 60%.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

Programme description

This programme entails an independent research project in the field of reproductive biology (andrology and/or in vitro fertilisation), which culminates in a thesis that constitutes 100% of the final mark for the programme. The research project is selected according to your background and interests and in support of the Faculty’s research focus areas. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee, as well as by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor.
Programme content

| Thesis: Reproductive Biology | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination

- The completed research project must be submitted in the prescribed format and will be assessed by both internal and external examiners.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr M-L de Beer/Dr T Matsaseng
Tel: 021 938 5487/9217 E-mail: mlw@sun.ac.za or thabom@sun.ac.za

5.3.3 Master of Philosophy

The programme Master of Philosophy in the Faculty consists of subspecialty training and structured and thesis programmes.

Programmes for subspecialty training

These programmes offer specialists in Internal Medicine, and Obstetrics and Gynaecology the opportunity to qualify as subspecialists in one of the various subspecialty fields within these disciplines.

General admission requirements for subspecialty programmes

You can apply for the subspecialty programmes in the respective disciplines if you meet the following requirements:

- The MMed degree in Internal Medicine or Obstetrics and Gynaecology; and
- Registration as specialist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).

See each programme for the admission requirements that apply specifically to a particular programme.

Clinical experience

If you want to register for one of these programmes at the University, you must be appointed in one of the approved HPCSA training numbers as awarded to the Faculty and occupy a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health for the full duration of your training.

Assessment and examination

The standard exit examination for these programmes is a certificate examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA).

Structured and thesis programmes

These programmes are advanced research-based programmes. In some programmes candidates must pass theoretical modules and successfully complete a research assignment, and in other programmes a research thesis that meet the requirements of the University must be submitted.
5.3.3.1. MPhil in Addiction Psychiatry

Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry/Neurology;
- a fellowship of the College of Psychiatrists/Neurologists of South Africa; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose.

Registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/specialist psychiatrist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

Programme description

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Programme content

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics of Addiction</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment of Substance Misuse</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Addiction Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurobiology of Chemical Addiction</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service Management</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology of Chemical Dependence</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Approach to Addiction</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychosocial Interventions</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>871(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.
Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and you must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50%.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The research assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and a minimum of 50% must be achieved to pass the research thesis.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr L Weich
Tel: 021 940 4453   E-mail: lizew@sun.ac.za

5.3.3.2. MPhil in Cancer Science

Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- an MB,ChB or equivalent degree;
- a four-year professional bachelor’s degree in a health-related discipline;
- a BScHons degree of this or another recognised university; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme is presented on a full-time basis and extends over a minimum period of 18 months.

Programme description

Cancer Science is an interdisciplinary field focused on providing an in-depth understanding of cancer from a molecular, environmental, public health and treatment perspective. It is aimed at students seeking to broaden their understanding of the complexities around cancer, or pursue cancer or cancer-related research with the aim of reducing its burden on humanity. The programme is intended to deliver theoretical and practical insights needed to address the increasing incidence of cancer and provide a channel for postgraduate students who wish to enter a cancer research career in order to make an impact on the disease incidence and mortality. The hallmarks of cancer are extremely complex and given the depth of research that is required, this programme will mould a skill set designed to advance current knowledge about this disease and tackle key problem areas through research.
The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses formal lectures, interactive learning, group sessions and e-learning. Independent learning is encouraged. A research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Programme content

The programme consists of modules with a total of 120 credits and a research assignment of 60 credits. All modules are compulsory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Cancer Therapy</td>
<td>881(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>876(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infections and Cancer</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer Epidemiology</td>
<td>873(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology</td>
<td>871(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Proposal Writing and Grantsmanship</td>
<td>882(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology (Cancer Science)</td>
<td>883(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health and the Environment</td>
<td>874(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Cancer</td>
<td>872(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Cancer Science)</td>
<td>884(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- Formative and summative assessment of modules (120 credits) is conducted by means of written examinations, oral presentations, written assignments and participation in discussions.
- You must obtain a pass mark of 50% for each module, with a subminimum of 45% for formative as well as summative assessment.
- If you fail a module, you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.
- You must successfully participate and integrate knowledge in projects, reports and assignments.
- The completed research assignment must be submitted in the prescribed format and will be assessed by both internal and external examiners.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof V Sewram
Tel: 021 938 4712    E-mail: vsewram@sun.ac.za
Website: www.sun.ac.za/aci
5.3.3.3. MPhil in Cardiology (subspecialty programme)

Specific admission requirements
At least one of the following qualifications:
- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

Application procedure
You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Cardiology.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over three years.

Programme content
Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Cardiology</th>
<th>872(135)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
- To successfully complete the Clinical Cardiology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Cardiology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Cardiology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within three years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Cardiology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Cardiology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof AF Doubell
Tel: 021 938 4400   E-mail: afd@sun.ac.za
5.3.3.4. MPhil in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry;
- a Master of Clinical Psychology;
- a fellowship of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose;

Registration as specialist psychiatrist/clinical psychologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

Programme description

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactic methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Programme content

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>873(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics and Legislation</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Child Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consultation/Liaison Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology and Project</td>
<td>871(70)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Substance Abuse in Young Patients</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Child Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant and Toddler Mental Health</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and you must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50%.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The research assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and a minimum of 50% must be achieved to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr SM Hawkridge
Tel: 021 938 9174    E-mail: smh@sun.ac.za

5.3.3.5.  MPhil in Communicable Diseases

Specific admission requirements

- An honours degree in a health-related field, including psychology or social science, as approved by Senate for such purpose; or
- A four-year bachelor’s degree with a significant contribution to a research publication in the field of communicable diseases that is primarily equivalent to an honours degree, and that has been approved by Senate for such purpose.
- This method of obtaining a master’s degree is meant for students who have already demonstrated a high level of knowledge and skill in research with regard to one or more infectious disease problems.

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years.

Programme content
The subject of the thesis will be determined in consultation with relevant experts in the field and in conjunction with the head of the Division of Community Health. Moderation and supervision will take place according to the programme for the Master of Philosophy, as adopted by the Faculty Board. The programme is available from the head of the Division of Community Health.
Assessment and examination

- You will be assessed on the basis of an acceptable written thesis and a scientific oral presentation, followed by questions from a panel of internal and external examiners.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof L Dudley
Tel: 021 938 9375  E-mail: rlm@sun.ac.za

5.3.3.6.  MPhil in Community Mental Health

Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- Master of Social Work/Clinical Psychology/Nursing/Occupational Therapy;
- MB,ChB degree; or
- MMed (Psych)/exit examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

Registration with the relevant professional council in South Africa as:

- medical practitioner in the category independent practice,
- social worker,
- clinical psychologist,
- registered nurse, or
- occupational therapist.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

Programme description

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Programme content

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>872(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Community Mental Health 871(55)

**Second year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>871(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.

*Elective modules*

Choose any two modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Psychology</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psycho-social Rehabilitation</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and a minimum final mark of 50% is required to pass.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results. The research assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and you must achieve a mark of at least 50% to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Dr C Verster  
Tel: 021 940 9830  E-mail: chrisv@sun.ac.za

**5.3.3.7. MPhil in Emergency Medicine**

*Specific admission requirements*

- A qualification on at least NQF level 8.
- Registration with the relevant South African professional body (such as the Health Professions Council of South Africa [HPCSA] or the SA Nursing Council).
- You must be able to converse and write in medical English, and pass a basic computer literacy examination provided by the Division of Emergency Medicine once you have been shortlisted.
For the Clinical Emergency Care Stream, you must have at least two years’ emergency care experience after your internship and you must have successfully completed two of the Advanced Life Support Courses (ACLS, APLS, PALS, ATLS, FEC).

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

The Clinical Emergency Care, and Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making streams will be open to medical practitioners, nurses and paramedics. The African Emergency Care stream will be open to medical practitioners only.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years on a part-time basis.

Programme description

Non-communicable diseases are claiming ever bigger health tolls, especially in sub-Saharan Africa. Emergency Medicine is still a relatively new speciality with very few specialists in South Africa, and even fewer on the rest of the continent. In addition, the Emergency Centre is the entry point of the sickest individuals into the health care system, resulting in the bulk of the care currently being delivered by non-specialised staff. This MPhil programme is aimed at improving the skills of doctors, paramedics and nurses to optimise care in the emergency environment.

The programme is completed by means of coursework and a research assignment/thesis.

There are three main streams:

- Clinical Emergency Care for doctors, nurses and paramedics in emergency care, including a 60-credit assignment;
- African Emergency Care for qualified doctors, including a 90-credit thesis; and
- Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making for doctors, nurses and paramedics. Two options are available: Option A (with a 60-credit assignment) and Option B (with a 90-credit thesis).

Please note: The offering of this programme is subject to approval by the Higher Education Quality Committee.

Programme content

Main stream A – Clinical Emergency Care

First year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Emergency Care I</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Emergency Care II</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Elective modules**

Choose two of the following modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Medicine</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Leadership</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Medical Response Training</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Systems</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resuscitation and Critical Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Emergency Medicine)</td>
<td>871(60) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.

**Main stream B – African Emergency Care**

**First year**

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective modules**

Choose two of the following modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Medicine</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Leadership</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Medical Response Training</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Systems</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Emergency Medicine)</td>
<td>872(90) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The thesis is completed over the course of the two years.
Main stream C – Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (Option A)

First year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Systems</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Safety and Flow</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking in Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous Quality Improvement</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Leadership</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Emergency Medicine)</td>
<td>871(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.

Main stream C – Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (Option B)

First year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Systems</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Safety and Flow</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking in Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Emergency Medicine)</td>
<td>872(90)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The thesis is completed over the course of the two years.
**Elective modules**

Choose one of the following modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous Quality Improvement</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Leadership</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experience submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in portfolio guidelines.
- Depending on the module combinations, you may be required to pass certain first-year modules before being allowed to enrol in second-year modules.
- Assessment is done by means of assignments, skills sessions, tests and examinations, among others.
- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules.
- You must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50% for both formative and summative assessment.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The research assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and a minimum of 50% must be achieved to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof LA Wallis
Tel: 021 944 9226   E-mail: leew@sun.ac.za

**5.3.3.8. MPhil in Endocrinology (subspecialty programme)**

**Specific admission requirements**

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

**Application procedure**

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Endocrinology.
Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years.

Programme content
All modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Endocrinology</th>
<th>872(135)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Endocrinology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Endocrinology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Endocrinology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Endocrinology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Endocrinology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof B Ascott-Evans
Tel: 021 938 9255    E-mail: bae@sun.ac.za

5.3.3.9. MPhil in Family Medicine

Specific admission requirements

- An MB,ChB degree or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose.
- Registration as medical practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, or the equivalent in your country of practice.

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years.
Programme description

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and online distance learning. Independent learning is encouraged. You must attend the contact sessions.

The research project is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Programme content

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Proposal Development</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Family Medicine</td>
<td>817(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community-oriented Family Medicine</td>
<td>851(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Family Medicine)</td>
<td>875(90) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Family Medicine</td>
<td>812(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership and Clinical Governance</td>
<td>873(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The thesis is completed over the course of the two years.

Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and you must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50%.
- You must submit a satisfactory research thesis demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The research thesis is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and a minimum of 50% must be achieved to pass the thesis.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof MR de Villiers
Programme administrator: Ms N Cordon-Thomas
Tel: 021 938 9168   E-mail: nicolec@sun.ac.za
Website: www.sun.ac.za/fammed
5.3.3.10. MPhil in Gastroenterology and Hepatology (subspecialty programme)

Specific admission requirements
At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

Application procedure
You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Gastroenterology and Hepatology.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years.

Programme content
All modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Gastroenterology and Hepatology</th>
<th>872(135)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Gastroenterology and Hepatology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Gastroenterology and Hepatology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Gastroenterology and Hepatology (SA) examination of the CMSA.

- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.

- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Gastroenterology and Hepatology (SA) examination of the CMSA.

- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Gastroenterology and Hepatology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof CJ van Rensburg
Tel: 021 938 4336   E-mail: c.j.vr@telkomsa.net
5.3.3.11. MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology (subspecialty programme)

Specific admission requirements
At least one of the following qualifications:
- FCOG (SA);
- MMed (O&G); or
- an equivalent qualification for registration as a specialist in South Africa.

Application procedure
You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years on a full-time basis and four years on a part-time basis.

Programme content
Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Gynaecological Oncology</th>
<th>872(135)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Gynaecological Oncology)</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
- To successfully complete the Clinical Gynaecological Oncology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a specialist in the Gynaecological Oncology Unit of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Gynaecological Oncology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- If you are a full-time student, you must register the research protocol within three months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 21 months of registration.
- If you are a part-time student, you must register the research protocol within six months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 42 of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an assignment or an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Gynaecological Oncology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Gynaecological Oncology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.
Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof MH Botha
Tel: 021 938 5696    E-mail: mhbotha@sun.ac.za

5.3.3.12. MPhil in Haematology (subspecialty programme)

Specific admission requirements
- At least one of the following qualifications:
  - FCP (SA);
  - MMed (Int); or
  - an equivalent specialist qualification.

Application procedure
You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Haematology.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years.

Programme content
Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Haematology</td>
<td>872(135)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
- To successfully complete the Clinical Haematology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Haematology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Haematology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Haematology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Haematology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.
Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr F Bassa
Tel: 021 938 9326 E-mail: fbassa@sun.ac.za

5.3.3.13. MPhil in Health Professions Education

Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- a four-year bachelor’s degree in a field of study related to Health Sciences and be currently employed in a health sciences environment;
- an honours degree in Education or Social Sciences and be currently employed in a health sciences environment;
- another degree on NQF level 7 or higher and relevant experience in tertiary education, including experience in research regarding education or the social sciences and be currently employed in a health sciences environment;
- a relevant degree or diploma and a Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education and relevant experience in tertiary education, including research regarding education or the social sciences and be currently employed in a health sciences environment;
- a relevant degree and a relevant Diploma in Higher Education and relevant experience in tertiary education, including research regarding education or the social sciences and be currently employed in a health sciences environment; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose, or you must have otherwise attained a standard of competence in your specific field of study deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.

To be admitted to the thesis programme you must meet the above-mentioned requirements, submit a complete research protocol to the satisfaction of the programme committee and provide proof of sufficient research experience in education or social sciences. If you are unable to provide proof of research experience in education or social sciences, the successful completion of the following modules of the structured programme is an additional requirement:

- Educational Research for Change in Health Professions Education; and
- Research Methodology Component of the Research Assignment.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply in writing by 30 September of the previous year. Only a limited number of students can be admitted annually to the first year of the programme. Admission to the programme therefore happens on the basis of the sequence in which qualifying applications are received before the closing date for applications.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.
Programme description

The programme consists of two streams, namely the structured programme and the thesis programme.

The programme is presented by means of technology-mediated teaching and learning, with one contact session per year. If you are following the structured programme, you must attend the contact sessions. If, however, you have been admitted to the thesis programme, the contact sessions are optional, except if you are unable to submit proof of sufficient research experience as indicated above. In that instance, you must attend and pass the contact sessions for the Educational Research for Change in Health Professions Education and the Research Methodology Component of the Research Assignment modules.

The programme is research based and aims to equip you to understand, critically evaluate and apply the following within teaching and learning contexts in health sciences:

- contemporary and appropriate educational approaches;
- principles of professional practice, with specific reference to ethics, reflection and social responsiveness; and
- findings derived from international and particularly African research in health professions education within the context of diversity and varying levels of resources.

Programme content

Structured programme

First year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leadership in Health Professions Education</td>
<td>892(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Health Professions Education</td>
<td>882(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Development and Analysis in Health Professions Education</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment in Health Professions Education</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology in Health Professions Education</td>
<td>885(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Portfolio for Health Professions Education</td>
<td>886(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>871(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elective modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staff Development in Health Professions Education</td>
<td>893(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Skills Development</td>
<td>891(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thesis programme

| Thesis (HPE)                                      | 895(180) |

Assessment and examination

Structured programme

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and you must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50%.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to draw conclusions from the results.
- The research assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and a mark of at least 50% must be achieved to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules. You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.
- Failing of modules:
  - If you fail a module, you will be granted the opportunity to once again hand in the assignment(s) which has contributed to the final mark for the module. Whether the topic and nature of the assignment(s) remain unchanged or whether a new assignment(s) is required is left to the discretion of the respective module chair.
  - The new assignment(s) must be submitted within two months after the announcement of the final mark for the module. If you miss the due date, you will have to register for the module again in the following year.
  - If you fail a module more than once, you will not be allowed to continue with the programme.

Thesis programme

- You must submit a satisfactory research thesis demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to draw conclusions from the results. This must be at a more advanced level than required for the research assignment of the structured programme.
- The thesis is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and you must achieve a mark of at least 50% to pass.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof SC van Schalkwyk
Tel: 021 938 9874    E-mail: scvs@sun.ac.za
5.3.3.14. MPhil in Health Systems and Services Research

Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications at NQF level 8:
  - a four-year professional BSc;
  - a BScHons in the relevant health sciences; or
  - an honours in social sciences.
- You must demonstrate the necessary academic ability or equivalent professional experience, and show evidence of adequate English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies.
- Mathematics at Matric level is a recommendation.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme is presented on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

Programme description

Health systems and services research is a multidisciplinary field of health research that studies the following: governance, financial and delivery arrangements for health care and public health services, implementation of considerations for reforming or strengthening these arrangements, and broader economic, legal, political and social contexts in which these arrangements operate and are negotiated. The purpose of health systems and services research is to improve the understanding and performance of health systems.

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses formal lectures, interactive learning, group sessions and e-learning. Independent learning is encouraged. A research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Programme content

The programme consists of modules with a total of 120 credits and an assignment as a research project of 60 credits. You must complete ten modules of which eight are compulsory and two are elective modules.

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Health Systems and Services Research</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Epidemiology</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Evaluation</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Proposal Writing and Grantsmanship</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Qualitative Research Methods 875(12)
Health Policy Analysis 875(12)
Writing and Reviewing Scientific Papers 875(12)

**Elective modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation Research Methods</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participatory (Action) Research Methods</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey Methods</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randomised Controlled Trials</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics II</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research project**

| Assignment *                                | 875(60)|

* The research project is completed over the course of the programme.

**Assessment and examination**

- The summative assessment for each module is composed of assessment during the module (50%) and the final examination in the module (50%). You must achieve a minimum pass mark of 45% in the assessment during a module to gain access to the final examination in the module.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to draw conclusions from the results. The assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof Lilian Dudley
Programme administrator: Ms Anita Bergstedt
Tel: 021 938 9201   E-mail: ldudley@sun.ac.za or alb@sun.ac.za
5.3.3.15. MPhil in Infant Mental Health

Specific admission requirements

- An honours degree, an MMed degree or a Fellowship of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa qualification.
- Registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or an equivalent regulatory board.
- You must be working in a clinical setting appropriate to the practice and learning of infant mental health.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Duration of programme

The programme is presented on a part-time basis and in a modular manner. It extends over two years.

Programme description

The aim of this degree programme is to train competent infant mental health clinicians to attend to the mental health and psychiatric needs of children from 0 to 3 years old.

Programme content

**First year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infant Development and Assessment</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Social Contexts</td>
<td>872(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disorders in Infancy</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence-based Interventions</td>
<td>874(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First and second years**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infant Observation</td>
<td>876(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Practicum</td>
<td>875(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment (Infant Mental Health)</td>
<td>881(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note:

Possible exemption, in part or in total, may be granted for some modules if you can show that your academic and clinical training is internationally recognised, e.g. the Infant Observation Tavistock (London) accredited course.
Assessment and examination

- You must pass all seven modules with a mark of at least 50%.
- The final mark is calculated as the average of the marks achieved in each of the seven modules.
- To obtain the MPhil in Infant Mental Health degree, you must achieve a final mark of at least 50% and to pass the degree *cum laude*, you must achieve a final mark of at least 75%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr A Lachman
Tel: 021 938 0174    E-mail: anusha@sun.ac.za

5.3.3.16. MPhil in Infectious Diseases (subspecialty programme)

Specific admission requirements
At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

Application procedure
You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Infectious Diseases.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years.

Programme content
Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Infectious Diseases</th>
<th>872(135)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Infectious Diseases module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Infectious Diseases. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Infectious Diseases (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
• The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Infectious Diseases (SA) examination of the CMSA.

• The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  o Clinical Infectious Diseases – 75%; and
  o Research Assignment – 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr JJ Taljaard
Tel: 021 938 9074/9645 E-mail: jjt@sun.ac.za

5.3.3.17. MPhil in Maternal and Fetal Medicine (subspecialty programme)

Specific admission requirements
At least one of the following qualifications:
• FCOG (SA);
• MMed (O&G); or
• an equivalent qualification for specialist registration in South Africa.

Application procedure
You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Maternal and Fetal Medicine.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years.

Programme content
Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Maternal and Fetal Medicine</th>
<th>872(135)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Maternal and Fetal Medicine)</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
• To successfully complete the Clinical Maternal and Fetal Medicine module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a specialist in the Maternal and Fetal Medicine Unit of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Maternal and Fetal Medicine (SA) examination of the CMSA.
• You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
• You must register the research protocol within three months of registration and complete the research assignment within 21 months of registration.
The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Maternal and Fetal Medicine (SA) examination of the CMSA.

The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
- Clinical Maternal and Fetal Medicine – 75%; and
- Research Assignment – 25%.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof DR Hall
Tel: 021 938 9059    E-mail: drh@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.18. MPhil in Medicines Development

**Specific admission requirements**
One of the following qualifications:
- a postgraduate diploma in pharmaceutical medicine; or
- an equivalent certificate of a PharmaTrain-accredited institution as approved by the University.

**Application procedure and closing date**
Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

**Duration of programme**
The programme extends over two years on a part-time basis.

**Programme description**
You must read the calendar entry for this programme in conjunction with the more comprehensive explanation of the programme regulations that will be provided to you on admission to the programme.

**Programme content**

#### First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>875(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Safety and Pharmacoepidemiology</td>
<td>875(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological and Advanced Therapies</td>
<td>875(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vulnerable Diseases</td>
<td>875(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicines Development in Children</td>
<td>875(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Review and Meta-analysis</td>
<td>875(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
First and second years

| Assignment (Medicines Development) | 875(60) |  

Assessment and examination

- To be awarded the Master of Philosophy in Medicines Development degree, you must:
  - complete two calendar years as a registered student for the MPhil (Medicines Development) programme;
  - obtain at least 50% in each of the module tests during the two-year programme;
  - pass two three-hour examination papers covering the modules; and
  - submit a written report and deliver an oral presentation on completion of the research assignment.
- You must pass each of the six modules with an average mark of at least 50%.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated as the weighted average of the marks for each of the following components:
  - two three-hour written papers (2 x 30%);
  - a written research assignment and an oral presentation in the presence of an external examiner (25%); and
  - the average mark for the six modules (15%).
- To successfully complete the MPhil (Medicines Development) programme, you must obtain a final mark of 50% or more and to pass the degree *cum laude*, you must obtain a final mark of 75% or more.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof H Reuter
Programme administrator: Ms L Hanekom
Tel: 021 938 9331/9045    E-mail: lejandra@sun.ac.za

5.3.3.19. MPhil in Minimal Access Gynaecological Surgery

Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCOG (SA);
- MMed (O&G); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years on a full-time basis and four years on a part-time basis.
Programme content

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Component</th>
<th>871(120)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Minimally Access Gynaecological Surgery)</td>
<td>872(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the clinical component, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- If you are a full-time student, you must register the research protocol within three months of registration and complete the research assignment within 21 months of registration.
- If you are a part-time student, you must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within 42 months of registration.
- The research must be submitted in the form of an assignment or an article ready for publication. Successful completion of the research assignment is a requirement for admission to the formal written examination, objective structured clinical examination (OSCE), objective structured practical examination (OSPE) and oral examination as set and marked by Stellenbosch University.
- You must obtain a pass mark of at least 50% in the examinations.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical component – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr V Thomas
Tel: 021 938 9217    E-mail: vthomas@sun.ac.za

5.3.3.20. MPhil in Nephrology (subspecialty programme)

Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Nephrology.
**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over two years.

**Programme content**

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Nephrology</th>
<th>Assignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>872(135)</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- To successfully complete the Clinical Nephrology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Nephrology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Nephrology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Nephrology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Nephrology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof MR Davids  
Tel: 021 938 9246   E-mail: mrd@sun.ac.za

---

5.3.3.21. **MPhil in Neuropsychiatry – Clinical Neuropsychiatry**

**Specific admission requirements**

One of the following qualifications:

- Master of Medicine in Psychiatry or Neurology;
- a fellowship of the South African College of Psychiatrists/Neurologists; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose.

Registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/specialist psychiatrist/specialist neurologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

**Application procedure and closing date**

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.
Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years.

Programme description
The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Programme content

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychopharmacology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychiatry of the Elderly</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Neurology</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychosomatic Medicine</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied HIV Medicine</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>871(55)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychological and Specialised Assessments</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Imaging</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>871(60) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The research project is completed over the course of the two years.

Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and you must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50%.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and you must achieve a mark of at least 50% to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr L Asmal
Tel: 021 938 9623    E-mail: laila@sun.ac.za
5.3.3.22. MPhil in Neuropsychiatry – Old Age Psychiatry

Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- Master of Medicine in Psychiatry/Neurology;
- a fellowship of the South African College of Psychiatrists/Neurologists; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose.

Registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/specialist psychiatrist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

Programme description

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Programme content

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychopharmacology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Neurology</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychosomatic Medicine</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied HIV and Medicine</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Age Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geriatric Medicine</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychological and Specialised Assessments</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Imaging</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>871(60) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.

Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and you must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50%.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and you must achieve a mark of at least 50% to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr DJH Niehaus
Tel: 021 938 9023   E-mail: djhn@sun.ac.za

5.3.3.23. MPhil in Neuropsychiatry – Psychosomatic Medicine

Specific admission requirements
One of the following qualifications:

- Master of Medicine in Psychiatry/Neurology;
- a fellowship of the South African College of Psychiatrists/Neurologists; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose.

Registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/specialist psychiatrist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years.

Programme description
The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.
**Programme content**

**First year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychopharmacology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychiatry of the Elderly</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Neurology</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied HIV and Medicine</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychosomatic Medicine</td>
<td>871(55)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychological and Specialised</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Imaging</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>871(60) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The research project is completed over the course of the two years.

**Assessment and examination**

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and you must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50%.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and you must achieve a mark of at least 50% to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Dr B Chiliza
Tel: 021 938 9510 E-mail: bonga@sun.ac.za
5.3.3.24. MPhil in Pulmonology (subspecialty programme)

Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Pulmonology.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

Programme content

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Pulmonology</th>
<th>872(135)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Pulmonology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Pulmonology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Pulmonology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Pulmonology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Pulmonology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof EM Irusen
Tel: 021 938 9554/9423    E-mail: eirusen@sun.ac.za
5.3.3.25. MPhil in Reproductive Medicine (subspecialty programme)

Specific admission requirements
At least one of the following qualifications:
- FCOG (SA);
- MMed (O&G); or
- an equivalent qualification for registration as specialist in South Africa.

Application procedure
You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Reproductive Medicine.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years on a full-time basis and four years on a part-time basis.

Programme content
Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Reproductive Medicine</td>
<td>872(135)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Reproductive Medicine)</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
- To successfully complete the Clinical Reproductive Medicine module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a specialist in the Reproductive Medicine Unit of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Reproductive Medicine (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- If you are a full-time student, you must register the research protocol within three months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 21 months of registration.
- If you are a part-time student, you must register the research protocol within six months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 42 months of registration.
- The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Reproductive Medicine (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Reproductive Medicine – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

225
5.3.3.26. MPhil in Rheumatology (subspecialty programme)

Specific admission requirements
At least one of the following qualifications:
- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

Application procedure and closing date
You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Rheumatology.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over two years.

Programme content
Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Rheumatology</td>
<td>872(135)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
- To successfully complete the Clinical Rheumatology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Rheumatology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Rheumatology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Rheumatology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Rheumatology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.
5.3.4 Master of Audiology

Specific admission requirements

- A four-year Bachelor's degree in Audiology from an accredited university, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide if you may be admitted to the programme.

On application for admission you must submit a preliminary proposal to the head of the Division for approval, as agreed with the latter.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

Programme content

| Thesis: Audiology | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination

- The thesis is assessed by at least one internal and one external examiner and will contribute 100% to the final mark of the programme.
- The assessment includes an oral examination.
- You must achieve a final mark of at least 50% for the thesis to pass the programme.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr D Klop
Tel: 021 938 9494   E-mail: dk@sun.ac.za

5.3.5 Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies

Specific admission requirements

- One of the following:
  - a professional bachelor’s degree with 96 credits at NQF level 8;
  - a bachelor honours degree in an appropriate health or health-related field;
  - an MB,ChB degree or an equivalent qualification approved for such purpose by Senate; or
  - you must have attained in some other manner a standard of competence in your particular field of study deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.
• At least three years of applicable experience in your profession.
• Successful completion of an approved curriculum of research/advanced study at this or another recognised university.

**Application procedure and closing date**
Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

**Programme description**
You can choose one of two options for the Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies, namely:
• Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (structured option); and
• Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (thesis option).

The two options are discussed separately in more detail below.

This programme:
• Addresses the current need for advanced interdisciplinary studies and research in the disability- and rehabilitation-related fields, as expressed in various provincial, national and international policy documents, charters and treaties.
• Provides an interdisciplinary pool of specialised rehabilitation professionals, from a variety of professional backgrounds, who have the necessary clinical decision-making, managerial, research and educational knowledge, skills and socio-political attitudes, to assume positions of leadership within the field of rehabilitation.
• Produces rehabilitation specialists who can act as specialist consultants in public and private rehabilitation services, within and beyond their specific professional areas of practice.
• Equips you with a sophisticated knowledge and understanding of phenomena pertinent to the disability- and rehabilitation-related fields, within a human rights and social model perspective.
• Ensures mastery of the field of rehabilitation through the high-level analysis of new information, and the ability to deal with complexity and to find workable solutions to problems and challenges.
• Enables you to do advanced and independent research.
• Introduces you to the world of scholarly communication, inter alia through assistance in publishing your own research reports.
• Contributes to the pool of rehabilitation academics and professionals with the competence and critical intellectual abilities to ensure future advancement of the field of rehabilitation.
• Addresses the country’s need for rehabilitation specialists of the highest quality.

**Please note:** Theoretical modules are also presented by means of technology-mediated education.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof G Mji
Tel: 021 938 9528/9090    E-mail: gumji@sun.ac.za
5.3.5.1. **Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (structured option)**

*Duration of programme*

The programme extends over two years.

*Programme content*

**First year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology and Research Methodology</td>
<td>842(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rehabilitation I</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rehabilitation II</td>
<td>872(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>814(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Assessment and examination*

- The Epidemiology and Research Methodology and the Rehabilitation I modules are completed at the end of the first year of study, and the Rehabilitation II and Assignment modules at the end of the second year.
- The programme is subject to flexible assessment in the form of tests and assignments. Examinations are taken at the end of the Rehabilitation I and II modules.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment which clearly demonstrates your ability to conduct an independent scientific study and interpret the results.
- You must achieve a minimum mark of 50% for each module to pass the programme.

5.3.5.2. **Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (thesis option)**

*Duration of programme*

The programme extends over one year.

*Programme content*

The thesis subject will be determined in consultation with the head of the Centre for Rehabilitation Studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course (Rehabilitation)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Rehabilitation)</td>
<td>872(180)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Assessment and examination*

- You must complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external assessment.
- A minimum pass mark of 50% is required.
5.3.6 Master of Nursing

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 October of the previous year.
The Master of Nursing programme is a selection programme.

Programme description

The primary purpose of the master’s programme is to develop researchers who can contribute to
the existing body of knowledge at an advanced level.

As a master’s degree student you must demonstrate self-direction and originality in identifying and
solving problems, act autonomously in planning and implementing tasks with a theoretical
underpinning, and continue to advance your knowledge, understanding and skills.

You can follow one of two streams within the Master of Nursing programme, namely:

- Master of Nursing (structured option); and
- Master of Nursing (thesis option).

The two options are discussed separately in more detail below.

Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, you will be able to master the following skills:

- Effective application of the science of health care regarding disease and technology, and
  of advanced and sophisticated theoretical and clinical subject data in the chosen specialist field of nursing science.
- Responsible and accountable participation in the promotion of the quality of life in the
  South African community as well as in the promotion of health care delivery in South
  Africa with acknowledgement of cultural differences.
- Demonstration of nursing leadership through:
  o identification and solving of health care issues and problems through research and
    the use of creative and critical thinking;
  o effective organisation and management of comprehensive health care services; and
  o effective leadership of health care teams in the academic and clinical fields.
- Independent research and effective communication of findings to improve training
  programmes and health care services.
- Comprehensive knowledge in the chosen specialist or research field.
- Advanced theoretical knowledge in nursing science and applying it in practice.
- Knowledge of recent literature and research with respect to the specialist field.
- Demonstration that you have the ability to:
  o briefly evaluate relevant literature;
  o identify, define and research complex problems;
  o perform independent research including all steps of the research process;
  o extrapolate data implications and impact, and bring this in relation to broader issues; and
question orthodox theory and practices, present and implement new ideas and methods.

- Understanding and application of appropriate academic and professional values.
- Self-reflection and adaptability to a higher degree of academic milieu and argumentation.

The objectives of the programme are to:

- equip you with sophisticated knowledge and understanding of phenomena specific to the field of nursing science;
- empower you to perform independent and advanced research; and
- develop a pool of specialised nurses with the necessary clinical, management, research and educational knowledge, skills and attitude to be leaders and specialist consultants in health care services.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Ms T Crowley
Tel: 021 938 9625   E-mail: tcrowley@sun.ac.za
Administrative assistant: Ms J Petersen
Tel: 021 938 9823   E-mail: jpetersen@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/nursing

5.3.6.1. Master of Nursing (structured option)

Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- a four-year professional B degree;
- a three-year B degree in Nursing;
- a four-year undergraduate Diploma in Nursing with proof of successful completion of appropriate prior learning on NQF 8 or 9 levels that focus especially on preparation of appropriate research skills. Regarding this qualification, your application will be considered by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences according to the Policy on Assessment and Recognition of Prior Learning of the University, and final approval lies with Senate. You must also have at least a one-year postgraduate tertiary qualification; or
- another qualification deemed adequate by Senate.

You must be professionally active after obtaining the abovementioned qualifications.

Selection criteria

The Master of Nursing is a selection programme. Specific selection criteria apply, including an average mark of at least 65% for the last qualification obtained and at least two years’ experience as a registered professional nurse.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.
Programme content

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>872(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Health and Nursing Practices</td>
<td>874(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Thesis</td>
<td>876(90)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment takes place during the first year.
- You must achieve a class mark of at least 40% in each module to qualify for the examination in each module.
- You must achieve a final mark of 50% in each module.
- The class and examination marks contribute 50% each towards the final mark for each module.
- The final mark for the first year of study is calculated as the weighted average of the marks for the two first-year modules.
- Flexible assessment takes place during the research process in the second year, with assessment by an internal and an external examiner on completion of the thesis. A minimum mark of 50% is required for the thesis. This assessment also includes an oral examination. The final mark for the thesis is calculated as follows:
  - internal examiner – 30%;
  - external examiner – 30%;
  - supervisor – 10%; and
  - oral examination – 30%.
- The final marks for the first year of study and the thesis contribute 50% each towards the final mark for the master’s degree.

5.3.6.2. Master of Nursing (thesis option)

Specific admission requirements

- A BNursHons degree.
- You must be professionally active after obtaining the abovementioned qualification.

Selection criteria

The Master of Nursing is a selection programme. Specific selection criteria apply, including an average mark of at least 65% for the last qualification obtained and at least two years’ experience as a registered professional nurse.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year.
Programme content

| Research Thesis | 881(180) |

Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment takes place during the research process, as well as assessment by an internal and an external examiner on completion of the thesis. This assessment also includes an oral examination.
- The final mark for the thesis is calculated as follows:
  - internal examiner – 30%;
  - external examiner – 30%;
  - supervisor – 10% and
  - oral examination – 30%.
- You must obtain a minimum final mark of 50% for the thesis to pass the programme.

5.3.7 Master of Nutrition

Specific admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor’s degree with an NQF exit level of 8 (or international equivalent) and proof of completion of at least Therapeutic Nutrition (at an advanced level), as well as Physiology, Biochemistry and Research Methodology, or you must have otherwise attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.
- For the research stream experience in the planning and implementation of a research project at undergraduate and professional level is a requirement.

Programme description

You can follow one of two streams for the Master of Nutrition programme, namely:

- Master of Nutrition (structured option); and
- Master of Nutrition (thesis option).

The structured stream is presented by means of technology-mediated teaching and learning. One contact session of one week per year is compulsory for both the structured and research streams.

The two streams are discussed separately in more detail below.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Mrs J Visser
Tel: 021 938 9259 E-mail: jconrad@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/nutrition
5.3.7.1. Master of Nutrition (structured option)

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 July of the previous year. Only a limited number of students is selected annually.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over a minimum of two years.

Programme description
This is a structured programme which comprises three theoretical modules and a research project (50% of the total credits). If the academic year extends over 40 weeks, the expectation is that you will use 22.5 hours per week to complete the programme.

Programme content
First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Nutritional Principles of Gastrointestinal Disorders</th>
<th>811(15)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Epidemiology</td>
<td>811(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

| Nutrition and Dietetics | 812(45) |

First and second years

| Research Project | 882(90) |

Please note: Basic Nutritional Principles of Gastrointestinal Disorders 811 is a prerequisite pass module for Nutrition and Dietetics 812. Nutritional Epidemiology 811 is a prerequisite pass module for Research Project 882.

Assessment and examination

- Final marks for theoretical modules are calculated by adding the class mark from SUNLearn forum discussions and SUNLearn written assignments (35%) to the examination mark (65%). A minimum final mark of 50% is required for all three study units of the Nutrition and Dietetics module.
- You will only be permitted two opportunities to complete and pass theoretical modules. If you still fail a theoretical module after two attempts, you will not be allowed to register for the programme again.
- The final mark for the research project is calculated as follows:
  - class mark (protocol) – 15%;
  - project execution – 10%;
  - average of internal and external examiners’ marks for the thesis – 65%; and
oral examination – 10%.

- The final degree mark is calculated by adding the average of the theoretical modules (50%) to the final mark for the research project (50%).
- An oral examination by the examiners is compulsory.

### 5.3.7.2. Master of Nutrition (thesis option)

**Application procedure and closing date**

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**. Only a limited number of students is selected annually.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over a minimum of one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

**Programme description**

The programme comprises a research project (100% of credits) with no theoretical modules. If the academic year extends over 40 weeks, as a full-time student you must use 45 hours per week to complete the programme. However, if you are a part-time student, you must use 22.5 hours per week to complete the programme.

You must plan and implement a research project and submit a thesis or preferably two articles for publication in a peer-reviewed journal, in the format specified in the study guide.

**Programme content**

| Thesis (Nutritional Sciences) | 871(180) |

**Assessment and examination**

- The final degree mark is calculated as follows:
  - protocol – 15%;
  - project execution – 10%;
  - average of the internal and external examiners’ marks for the thesis – 65%; and
  - oral examination – 10%.
- An oral examination by the examiners is compulsory.

### 5.3.8 Master of Nutrition in Public Health

**Specific admission requirements**

- An NQF level 8 qualification (or international equivalent) in Health Science, Science or Agricultural Science.
- Experience and practice in public health nutrition will serve as an additional advantage.
- For admission to the research stream, you must knowledge of research methodology and experience in the planning and implementation of a research project (at undergraduate
level and professionally), or you must have otherwise attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.

Programme description
You can follow one of two streams for the Master of Nutrition in Public Health programme, namely:

- Master of Nutrition in Public Health (structured option); and

The structured stream is presented by means of technology-mediated teaching and learning. The two streams are discussed separately in more detail below.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Mrs J Visser
Tel: 021 938 9259  E-mail: jconrad@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/nutrition

5.3.8.1. Master of Nutrition in Public Health (structured option)

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 31 July of the previous year.
Only a limited number of students is selected annually.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over a minimum period of two years.

Programme description
This is a structured programme which comprises three theoretical modules (one of these with a choice of study units) and a research project (50% of the total credits). If the academic year extends over 40 weeks, the expectation is that you will use 22.5 hours per week to complete the programme.

Programme content
First year
Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Epidemiology</td>
<td>811(30)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Evaluation in Health Care</td>
<td>844(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Health Systems and Services</td>
<td>845(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Nutritional Epidemiology 811 is a prerequisite pass module for Research Thesis 875.

Second year
Elective modules
Choose any four of the following modules. A particular elective module is only presented if there are at least four students who would like to take that module.
**Nutrition, Health and the Environment** 811(9)
**Food Security** 811(9)
**Advanced Nutrition Analysis** 811(9)
**Food, Nutrition and Livelihood in Humanitarian Emergencies** 811(9)
**Nutrition and Economic, Human and Social Development** 811(9)
**Public Health Nutrition Policies and Programming** 811(9)
**Nutrition in Health and Disease Prevention** 811(9)

### First and second years

**Research Thesis** 875(90)

**Assessment and examination**

- Final marks for the theoretical modules are calculated by adding the class mark for SUNLearn forum discussions and SUNLearn written assignments/tasks (35%) and the examination mark (65%). A minimum final mark of 50% is required for all study units of the Public Health Nutrition module.
- You will only be permitted two opportunities to complete and pass the theoretical modules. If you still fail a theoretical module after two attempts, you will not be allowed to register for the programme again.
- The final mark for the research project is calculated as follows:
  - class mark (protocol) – 15%;
  - project execution – 10%;
  - average of the internal and external examiners’ marks for the thesis – 65%; and
  - oral examination – 10%.
- The final degree mark is calculated by adding the average of the final marks for the theoretical modules (50%) and the final mark for the research project (50%).
- An oral examination by the examiners is compulsory.

### 5.3.8.2. **Master of Nutrition in Public Health (thesis option)**

**Application procedure and closing date**

Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Only a limited number of students is selected annually.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over a minimum period of two years.
Programme description

The programme comprises a research project (100% of the total credits) with no theoretical modules. If the academic year extends over 40 weeks, as a full-time student you must use 45 hours per week to complete the programme. However, if you are a part-time student, you must use 22.5 hours per week to complete the programme.

You must plan and implement a research project and submit a thesis or preferably two articles for publication in a peer-reviewed journal, in the format specified in the study guide.

Programme content

| Research Thesis | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination

- The final degree mark is calculated as follows:
  - protocol – 15%;
  - project execution – 10%;
  - average of the internal and external examiners’ marks for the thesis – 65%; and
  - oral examination – 10%.
- An oral examination by the examiners is compulsory.

5.3.9 Master in Occupational Therapy

Specific admission requirements

- The four-year B degree in Occupational Therapy or the Honours degree in Occupational Therapy of this University or an equivalent qualification approved for such purpose by Senate.
- A successful preliminary examination for direct admission to the Master of Occupational Therapy degree programme, which only requires a thesis. You may be exempt from the preliminary examination if (since obtaining the qualifications above) you have completed an approved curriculum of research and/or advanced study at this University or elsewhere.
- You must have previous experience of at least one year in the treatment of patients with hand conditions/injuries if you want to follow the Hand Therapy field of study. If you are admitted to the Hand Therapy field of specialty, you must work in areas where you will be able to treat patients with hand conditions/injuries for the duration of the programme.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide if you may be admitted to the programme.
Programme description

The programme aims to:

- equip you with advanced knowledge in order to develop an understanding of the theory pertaining to the profession of occupational therapy;
- ensure mastery of the profession by means of the analysis of new information and the application thereof to address problems and challenges within the profession;
- educate you in research methodology, thereby enabling you to perform advanced and independent research that will culminate in the publication of articles;
- prepare you to undertake further studies; and
- qualify you as a professional who will competently advance Occupational Therapy.

You can follow one of two streams for the Master in Occupational Therapy programme, namely:

- Master in Occupational Therapy (structured option);
- Master in Occupational Therapy (thesis option).

The two streams are discussed separately in more detail below.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr LG Cloete
Tel: 021 938 9308/5     E-mail: lizahn@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/healthsciences/

5.3.9.1. Master in Occupational Therapy (structured option)

Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of two years.

Programme description

You pursue a two-year modular programme that is offered in a three-year cycle. The programme consists of research and advanced studies on several broad subjects as determined by the Division and an assignment. You have a choice of four speciality fields of study:

- Hand Therapy;
- Paediatrics;
- Psychosocial; and
- Work Practice.

Programme content

First year

Compulsory modules

The Research Methodology and Statistics module is offered in the first two years of the three-year cycle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Methodology and Statistics</th>
<th>871(15)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

239
Second year

Compulsory modules

| Research Assignment | 872(60) |

Generic Occupational Therapy modules

Generic Occupational Therapy modules are offered every third year and are compulsory.

| Occupational Science | 872(15) |
| Models in Occupational Therapy | 872(15) |
| Occupational Therapy Practice | 872(15) |

Modules in field of specialty

Fields of specialty modules are offered every third year.

| Occupational Therapy Practice: Assessments in Speciality Field of Study | 876(20) |
| Occupational Therapy Practice: Interventions in Speciality Field of Study | 871(40) |

Assessment and examination

- Written and oral assessments, as well as assignments, are conducted continuously during the contact sessions.
- The assignment is a final opportunity to assess your integration and application of advanced knowledge, critical and creative thinking, advanced clinical reasoning and management of outcomes (services on all levels, own development and the management of processes) and is presented in a thoroughly conceptualised, well-formulated, logical and coherent document.
- A weighted mark is calculated on the basis of the credit values of the modules.
- To pass the programme, you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module. The weighted marks of the respective modules contribute to the calculation of the final mark.
- Internal and external moderation will take place according to University regulations.
- To qualify for a supplementary examination in a module, you must obtain a final mark of at least 40%. After the supplementary examination a final mark of 50% will be awarded if the examination mark is 50% or higher. If you obtain a mark of less than 50% in the supplementary examination, you must repeat the module when it is offered in the next three-year cycle.
5.3.9.2. Master in Occupational Therapy (thesis option)

Duration of programme
The programme extends over a minimum of one academic year.

Programme description
This programme choice consists of a thesis only. The thesis contains the results of independent research on a topic you choose in consultation with the head of the Division.

Programme content

| Thesis               | 895(180) |

Assessment and examination
- The thesis integrates a comprehensive literature review, data collection and analysis, discussion of results and recommendations.
- The study is presented in a thoroughly conceptualised, well-formulated, logical and coherent document.
- You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass the thesis.

5.3.10 Master of Pathology

Specific admission requirements
One of the following qualifications:
- a BScHons degree with Pathology, Morphological Sciences, Anatomy, Physiology, Histology, Chemistry, Biology, Genetics or Microbiology, or another qualification approved for such purposes by Senate. If you have another major subject in the biological sciences at honours level, you may be admitted based on adequate motivation and the successful completion of an admission examination; or
- a BTech degree on condition that you meet the requirements as defined by Stellenbosch University.

Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or proof of competence may be required.

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Duration of programme
The programme extends over a minimum of two years.

Programme description
This research-based programme comprises an approved research project, a thesis, an oral presentation and a student portfolio. The research project can be in Anatomical, Chemical or Haematological Pathology, or Immunology.
Programme content

Choose one of the following modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thesis (Anatomical Pathology)</th>
<th>871(180)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Chemical Pathology)</td>
<td>871(180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Haematological Pathology)</td>
<td>871(180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Immunology)</td>
<td>871(180)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- The initial research protocol is approved by the relevant faculty committee, as well as by the relevant divisional and/or departmental research committee. Progress of experimental work is continuously monitored by the supervisor(s).
- You must complete a research project which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination. You must also do an oral presentation on completion of the research project and submit a student portfolio which includes a detailed log-book of all activities during the time of study.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the thesis, presentation and portfolio.
- You must obtain a mark of 50% to pass and a mark of 75% or more to pass with distinction.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Mr D Geiger
Tel: 021 938 5321 E-mail: dg2@sun.ac.za

5.3.11 Master of Physiotherapy

Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - a four-year bachelor’s degree in Physiotherapy or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for such purposes, and registration as a Physiotherapist or Physiotherapy student with the South African Health Professions Council; or
  - a diploma in Physiotherapy, provided that:
    - this takes place on the recommendation of the Committee for Postgraduate Education;
    - you have remained academically and professionally active in the specific field since obtaining the diploma;
    - you have evidence that you have passed the Orthopaedic Manual Therapy I (OMT I) course;
    - you completed a preliminary examination to the satisfaction of the Committee for Postgraduate Education; and
    - supplementary work may be required;
• A minimum of one year of clinical experience in Physiotherapy after obtaining the bachelor’s degree.
• For admission to the structured Master’s degree in Physiotherapy (Ortho-manipulative Therapy), you must (in addition to the above requirements) provide evidence of:
  o successful completion of the Orthopaedic Manual Therapy I (OMT I) programme;
  or
  o appropriate clinical experience and continuous professional education.

Application procedure and closing date
Apply online at www.maties.com by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

The divisional postgraduate committee selects a number of suitable candidates after the closing date. If it’s necessary, candidates may be invited for an interview before the final selection. Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide which candidates will be admitted to the programme.

Programme description
The aim of the programme is to:
• equip you with advanced knowledge and skills in the chosen field of Physiotherapy;
• advance your ability to acquire higher-order skills with regard to the critical analysis and evaluation of knowledge and skills;
• equip you with the necessary skills in order to undertake original, advanced and independent research in the field of Physiotherapy;
• prepare you for various forms of scientific professional communication; and
• produce professionals with the skills and critical cognitive capability to advance the profession and to contribute to a pool of professional and academic practitioners in the field of Physiotherapy.

You can follow one of two options for the Master of Physiotherapy programme, namely:
• Master of Physiotherapy (structured option); and
• Master of Physiotherapy (thesis option).

The two options are discussed separately in more detail below.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr L Morris
Tel: 021 938 9618   E-mail: ldmorris@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Mrs E Reinke
Tel: 021 938 9037   E-mail: erein@sun.ac.za

Website:
http://www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/healthsciences/Physiotherapy/Pages/Education/Postgraduate_Programmes.aspx
5.3.11.1. Master of Physiotherapy (structured option)

Duration of programme
The programme extends over a minimum of two years on a part-time basis.

Programme description
The programme consists of six modules, a research project, a thesis and an oral examination. The field of specialty for this programme is Ortho-manipulative Therapy.

Programme content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
<td>873(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Approaches and Concepts</td>
<td>863(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Upper Quadrant</td>
<td>873(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Lower Quadrant</td>
<td>882(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice</td>
<td>852(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Clinical</td>
<td>892(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Physio – OMT)</td>
<td>894(90)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
- You must obtain a minimum mark of 50% in each module to pass.
- The theoretical modules are subject to flexible assessment by means of clinical portfolios, written tests, clinical, written and oral presentations and reports.
- Regarding the thesis module, “flexible assessment of your progress will take place during the research process. You complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The assessment of the thesis includes an oral examination.
- The final mark is calculated from a flexible assessment mark (10%) and the marks awarded by the examiners. In order to pass, you must achieve a minimum final mark of 50% for the thesis module.

5.3.11.2. Master of Physiotherapy (thesis option)

Duration of programme
The programme extends over a minimum of one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

Programme description
This research-based programme consists of an approved research project, a full thesis, an oral examination and flexible assessment.

Programme content
The thesis topic is determined in conjunction with the supervisor.
Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment of your progress will take place during the research process.
- You complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The assessment of the thesis includes an oral examination.
- The final mark is calculated from a flexible assessment mark (10%) and the marks awarded by the examiners.
- In order to pass, you must achieve a minimum final mark of 50% for the thesis module.

5.3.12 Master of Speech-Language Therapy

Specific admission requirements

- The four-year Bachelor’s degree in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy from Stellenbosch University, or a four-year Bachelor’s degree in Speech-Language Therapy from another accredited university, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.

Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at www.maties.com by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

Only a limited number of students is selected annually. Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide which candidates will be admitted to the programme.

On application for admission you must submit a preliminary research proposal to the head of the Division for approval, as agreed with the latter.

Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

Programme content

| Thesis: Speech-Language Therapy | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination

- The thesis is assessed by at least one internal and one external examiner and will contribute 100% to the final mark of the programme.
- The assessment includes an oral examination.
- In order to pass the programme, you must achieve a final mark of at least 50% for the thesis.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr D Klop
Tel: 021 938 9494    E-mail: dk@sun.ac.za
5.4 Doctoral degrees

5.4.1 Doctor of Philosophy

Specific admission requirements

- You can be admitted to the degree PhD in Medical Sciences provided that:
  - a minimum period of two years has passed since obtaining the degree MB,ChB or BChD; or
  - you have obtained a relevant honours degree in Medical Sciences directly following an MB,ChB or BChD degree; or
  - you have obtained a master’s degree in Occupational Therapy, Nursing, Nutrition/Dietetics, Physiotherapy, Speech-Language Therapy or Health Related and Social Sciences; or
  - you have obtained a relevant MSc degree (Master of Science) of the University, or another university approved by Senate; or
  - you have obtained another qualification (and have allowed for the required period following the qualification) that is deemed sufficient by Senate.

- You must comply with all the other provisions for doctorates, as stipulated under Postgraduate Qualifications in Part 1 of the Calendar, as well as in the Briefing Document on D degrees.

- You can be admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy degree in Health Professions Education (PhD in HPE) provided that:
  - you have obtained a relevant qualification in the Health Sciences and/or have relevant experience in the Health Sciences, and you have been awarded an M degree in Health Professions Education or Higher Education, or you have proven and relevant experience with educational research and/or relevant research in the social sciences; or
  - you have obtained another qualification (and have allowed for the required period following the qualification) that is deemed sufficient by Senate, and you have proven and relevant experience with educational research and/or relevant research in the social sciences.

Please note: Admission requirements are subject to amendment based on new requirements of the Department of Higher Education and Training.

Application procedure and closing date

On application for registration, you must provide Senate with details of qualifications, accompanied by certified copies of certificates if the qualifications were not obtained at Stellenbosch University, the place and subject of the dissertation for approval. The application must be completed on a specific form that can be obtained from the Administration. After approval, a supervisor will be appointed.
**Duration of programme**

The maximum duration is five years. Your supervisor may submit an acceptable motivation for the extension of the period to the Committee for Postgraduate Education of the Faculty, at least six months prior to the expiry of the five years.

**Programme description**

The Doctorate in Philosophy (PhD) can be obtained in the following disciplines of the Medical and Health Sciences:

- Anaesthesiology
- Anatomical Pathology
- Anatomy
- Audiology
- Chemical Pathology
- Dermatology
- Emergency Medicine
- Epidemiology
- Family Medicine
- Haematological Pathology
- Health Professions Education
- Health Sciences Rehabilitation
- Human Genetics
- Internal Medicine
- Medical Microbiology
- Medical Physics
- Medical Physiology
- Medical Virology
- Molecular Biology
- Morphological Sciences
- Neurosurgery
- Nuclear Medicine
- Nursing
- Nutritional Sciences
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- Occupational Therapy
- Ophthalmology
- Orthopaedic Surgery
- Otorhinolaryngology
- Paediatrics
- Pharmacology
Assessment and examination

- The PhD degree is awarded in recognition of high quality, original research and is conventionally assessed based on a dissertation.

- In addition a PhD degree may be obtained in an alternative way, namely primarily based on published scientific articles. However, it is not possible to obtain a PhD degree exclusively on the basis of published articles. More details in this regard can be found in the briefing document on D studies at the Faculty, and can be obtained from the faculty administrator.

- With regard to the date of submission of the dissertation, the number of copies to be submitted, as well as the further requirements with which you have to comply in order to graduate, the general provisions for doctorates will apply as stipulated under Postgraduate Qualifications in Part 1 of the Calendar, as well as in the Briefing Document on D degrees of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

- The PhD degree is not regarded as basis for registration as a specialist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or the South African Nursing Council, but can be registered as an additional qualification (Medical Sciences only).

- The PhD degree may be awarded to you:
  - after you have been registered for the PhD degree at the University for at least two academic years;
  - on the condition that – with the supervisor’s consent – you give written notice to the Registrar of your intention to submit a dissertation at least six months prior to the desired date of graduation;
  - based on a dissertation – under supervision by a supervisor – that covers a problem from an area in the Medical and Health Sciences or Health Professions Education (in the case of a PhD in HPE). The dissertation must provide proof to the satisfaction of the University of advanced, original work, which contributes to the enhancement of fundamental, theoretical and/or clinical knowledge in the particular field of research;
  - provided that the dissertation is accompanied by a statement confirming that it has not previously been submitted to another university or institution in order to obtain a degree or diploma, and that it is your own work; and
after you have passed an oral examination. An oral examination for the doctorate is a general requirement, apart from the advanced doctorates, but subject to the approval of Senate, exemption from this examination may be granted in specific cases based on sufficient motivation.

5.4.2 Doctor of Science

Specific admission requirements

- The degree DSc can be awarded to you, provided that you:
  - have done advanced research and/or creative work in the field of Health Sciences to the satisfaction of the University;
  - have submitted original, already published work(s) of a high quality that covers a central theme, and proves to Senate your significant and outstanding contribution to the enhancement of knowledge regarding Health Sciences.
- If you already hold a Doctorate in Philosophy in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, or another qualification that Senate deems equivalent, you must:
  - be enrolled at this University for at least one academic year prior to being awarded the degree; and
  - inform the Registrar in writing of your intention to do so, including the title(s) and scope of the proposed work(s), at least one year prior to reporting as candidate for the degree. If Senate accepts your application, a supervisor and examiners will be appointed.
- If you do not yet hold a Doctorate in Philosophy in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, or another qualification that Senate deems equivalent, you must:
  - be enrolled at this University for at least three academic years prior to being awarded the degree; and
  - inform the Registrar in writing of your intention to do so, including the title(s) and scope of the proposed work(s), at least three years prior to reporting as candidate for the degree. If Senate accepts your application, a supervisor and examiners will be appointed.
- A minimum period of five years must have passed since you have been awarded said Doctorate in Philosophy or another degree or qualification.

Duration of programme

The maximum duration is five years. Your supervisor may submit an acceptable motivation for the extension of the period to the Committee for Postgraduate Education of the Faculty, at least six months prior to the expiry of the five years.

Assessment and examination

- Prior to 1 August, if you want to graduate in December, or prior to 15 October, if you want to graduate in March, you must submit to the University office four copies of the work(s) you want to present, accompanied by a statement confirming that it is your own work and that it has not previously been submitted to another university in order to obtain
a degree. Where a significant part of the submitted work(s) has not been published in your name alone, you must provide sufficient proof of your contribution, and mention who initiated the work, under whose leadership it was been done, who executed, processed and formulated it, and which part, if any, was already submitted to another university to obtain a degree.

- With regard to the date of submission of the work(s), the number of copies to be submitted, as well as the further requirements with which you have to comply in order to graduate, the general provisions for doctorates will apply as stipulated under Postgraduate Qualifications in Part 1 of the University Calendar, as well as in the Briefing Document on D degrees of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

5.4.3 Transdisciplinary Doctoral Programme focusing on Complexity and Sustainability Studies

Inter-departmental and faculty offering

The Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, in cooperation with the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, AgriSciences, Engineering, Economic and Management Sciences, Law, Science and Theology, offers you an opportunity, if you want to do research on finding sustainable solutions to complex social-natural systems problems that cannot necessarily be studied from a particular, mono-disciplinary perspective, to enrich your doctoral studies in any of these faculties through courses on the theory and practice of transdisciplinarity. The current local-global challenges and crises experienced around the issues of poverty, urbanisation, water, waste, energy, food, soil, conflict and violence, equity and justice, etc. are typical problems/themes that lend themselves to research in this regard.

Application procedure

You submit your doctoral research proposal to a panel of supervisors constituted by representatives of the participating faculties. These representatives are appointed by the deans of the participating faculties. The panel of supervisors will, in consultation with you, evaluate the research proposal for its transdisciplinary merits and will recommend an appropriate multi-disciplinary team of main and co-supervisors if your research proposal is successful. This panel will also recommend an appropriate academic department and faculty in which the research is registered. The usual criteria and processes of admission, registration and the appointment of the doctoral supervisor(s) of the participating faculties apply.

Please note: Enrolment to the programme is only accepted every third year. In addition to completing the normal University postgraduate application forms, you must complete and return in writing the necessary application forms for this programme. See the section “Enquiries” below for contact details.

Duration of programme

This is a full-time two-year programme during which you will, as far as practically possible, be located with other students so as to ensure maximum transdisciplinary synergy with and between fellow students and supervisors. You will also be allowed additional time to complete your dissertation.
Programme description

This programme entails a dissertation constituting all the credits of the degree. A set of core modules, presented by international and local experts, in the areas of transdisciplinary epistemology, methodology and complexity theory will be offered at the commencement of the programme. These modules are not credit bearing. However, written assessment of a thorough understanding of the material covered during these modules will be a requirement for proceeding with the programme. Furthermore, for the duration of the programme you must attend a regular postgraduate seminar series, giving you the opportunity to present and discuss your work-in-progress with fellow students and their supervisors.

Please note: The doctoral qualification of the faculty in which you are registered, is conferred.

Programme outcomes

This doctoral programme aims to:

- equip you with a profound new understanding of the complex nature of the problems facing the African continent and the world at large; and
- develop your cross-disciplinary thinking skills necessary to participate in multi-disciplinary teams intent on finding long-term, holistic solutions.

Assessment and examination

The usual examination procedures of the University and the faculty in which you are registered apply.

Funding and bursaries

If you are admitted to this programme, you will be eligible to apply for bursaries made available by the University and other funding institutions in this regard. More details and application forms can be obtained from the programme coordinator.

Enquiries

Applications forms can be requested from:

John van Breda  
Coordinator: Transdisciplinary Doctoral Programme  
Room 1019, AI Perold Building  
Stellenbosch University  
Tel: 021 808 2152  
Fax: 021 808 2085  
E-mail: jrvb@sun.ac.za
Subjects, Modules and Module Contents

1. Definitions and explanations of important terms and language specifications

It is important that you take note of the definitions of a few terms in order to understand and use this chapter fully. The example below shows how these terms will appear later in this chapter under the module contents.

Example:

65684 Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance

111 (17) Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance (6L)

1.1 Explanation of the abovementioned terms

- **Five-digit subject number** –

  65684 Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance

  Each subject is identified by this five-digit subject number. The subject number “65684” refers to the subject Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance.

- **Subject name** –

  65684 Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance

  The specific name of the subject is presented right next to the five-digit subject number, before the various modules of the subject are offered. Normally the subject name is followed by the module code and the credit value of the specific module, for example in this case: Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 (17).

- **Module code** – 111 (17) Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance

  The module code consists of a three-digit number that is unique to the specific module. The abovementioned module code “111” has the following meaning:

  - The first digit “1” refers to the year of study in which the module is presented, for example:

    *Year 1:* 111
    *Year 2:* 211
    *Year 3:* 311

  - The second digit “1” refers to the semester that the module will be presented in and also serves as a number to distinguish between various modules offered within the same specific year of study. The University uses different numbers to indicate the particular semester of a module, either the first or the second semester or modules that are presented in both semesters (which are year modules). The numbers that indicate semesters are as follows:
▪ 1, 2 or 3 – modules are presented in the first semester.

Semester 1: 214, 324, 334

▪ 4, 5 or 6 – modules are presented in the second semester.

Semester 2: 342, 354, 364

▪ 7, 8 or 9 – modules are presented in both semesters, which are year modules.

Year modules (both semesters): 278, 288, 391

  o The third digit of the module code 111, in this case “1” serves as a distinguishing digit between various modules of the same subject in a particular year of study.

  o Therefore, the module Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 is a module that is presented in the first semester of the first year.

• Credit value – 111(17) Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance

The number in brackets indicates the credit value of the particular module. You therefore obtain 17 credits for Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111.

• Module topic – 111 (17) Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance

This indicates the topic that will be dealt with in this specific module.

• Teaching load – 111 (17) Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance (6L)

The teaching load of a module is indicated next to the module subject. It gives you both the teaching load and the type of teaching per week that you can expect in this particular module. For example, for the module Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 (17) you can expect six lectures each week for the duration of the module. The following abbreviations are used for the teaching load:

  o L – Lecture lasting 50 minutes each, for example 3L

  o P – Practical period lasting 50 minutes, for example 1P, 2P, 3P

  o S – Seminar lasting 50 minutes, for example 1S

  o T – Tutorial lasting 50 minutes, for example 1T, 2T

  o Weeks – Number of weeks during which only this module is taken

1.2  Condition for the granting of a qualification or degree

The Faculty will only award a qualification if you have passed all the prescribed prerequisite and corequisite modules of the specific programme of study.

2. Subjects, modules and module contents

The subjects with their accompanying modules, credits, module topics, teaching loads, and module contents are presented below.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10999</td>
<td>Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>The module indicates the limits of current knowledge about hyperbaric medicine, and prepares the student for the module on research methodology and for the research project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11090</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Audiology</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>The content of this module will be determined by the head of the Division in consultation with the student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11000</td>
<td>Advanced Underwater Medicine</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This module indicates the limits of current knowledge of underwater medicine. It prepares the student for the module on research methodology and for the research project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11524</td>
<td>African Emergency Care</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to develop a rational evidence-based approach to clinical problems in emergency care and to develop further knowledge and skills for managing complex emergencies. The module covers African epidemiology, systems development and implementation in emergency care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57487</td>
<td>Afrikaans Language Acquisition</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Only students with no training in Afrikaans or who had Afrikaans as a Second Additional Language are admitted to this module. An integrated approach is followed in the module to study the four communication skills – reading, listening, talking and writing. Elementary interaction around a narrative text and thematically related texts (general and literary).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Strategic reading and listening skills in academic lecture situations.
Relevant language study and vocabulary enhancement.

Notes
1. Recommendations on the placing of students in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188 are based on departmental language-proficiency tests which are written at the beginning of the year.
2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and the Extended Degree Programme for Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 according to a language proficiency test.
3. This module does not lead to Afrikaans and Dutch 278.
4. See the departmental information document for further details.

A system of flexible assessment is used in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178. Students are informed in writing at the beginning of the module about the way in which the final mark is calculated and receive regular feedback on their progress in the course of the module. An oral exam takes place at the end of each semester.

Home department: Afrikaans and Dutch

188 (24) Afrikaans as Second Language (3L, 2P)

Only students with Afrikaans as First Additional Language and whose mother language is not Afrikaans are admitted to this module. No mother-tongue speakers of Afrikaans or students who passed Afrikaans as a Home Language may take this module.

An integrated approach is followed in the module to study the four communication skills – reading, listening, talking and writing.

Students encounter various methods of language study:
- Advanced interaction around thematically related texts (general and literary)
- Strategic reading and listening skills in academic lecture situations
- Relevant grammar study
- Visual media and film study
- Oral communication

Notes
1. Recommendations on the placing of students in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188 or in Afrikaans and Dutch 178 are based on departmental language-proficiency tests which are written at the beginning of the year.
2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and the Extended Degree Programme for Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 according to a language proficiency test.
3. This module does not lead to Afrikaans and Dutch 278.
4. See the departmental information document for further details.

Home department: Afrikaans and Dutch


13258 Agriculture-nutrition Linkages

814 (10) Agriculture-nutrition Linkages

This theme focuses on the challenges of reducing food insecurity in South Africa, arguing that these are different today from what they were in the past, as they are across Africa, requiring innovative responses and solutions that fundamentally reconsider the underpinnings of food insecurity and how to respond.

Home department: Human Nutrition

13063 Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine

871 (15) Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach the scope and practice of primary health care, including consultation skills, the bio-psychosocial model and an approach to common presentations in primary care. The module consists of two full contact sessions and assignments.

The final summative assessment contributes 40% of the final mark and course work (assignments) 60%.

Home department: Emergency Medicine

10448 Anaesthesiology

471 (15) Anaesthesiology (3 weeks)

i) The module provides introductory principles regarding anaesthesia, resuscitation and intensive care.

ii) It deals with the following lecture subjects: Equipment: Anaesthetic machine and carbon dioxide absorption; Monitoring during anaesthesia; Pharmacology: Autonomic nervous system; Induction agents; Inhalational agents; Muscle relaxants; Inhalational agents: kinetics; Drug interactions; Premedication; Airway: Anatomy, assessment, intubation; Intubation (continued) – failed intubation; Anaesthetic circuits; Blood and fluids; Administration of general anaesthesia; Postoperative nausea and vomiting; Cardiovascular: Physiology, including monitoring of CVP; Ischaemic heart disease; Hypertension and heart failure; Valve lesions, arrhythmias, pace makers; Influence of anaesthesia on the respiratory system; Obstructive and restrictive disease; Opiates; Pain: Physiology and pathophysiology; Asthma, infection and trauma; Ear, nose and throat/ophthalmology; Central nervous system; Kidneys; Liver; Treating pain, including postoperative pain; Endocrine pathology: Diabetes mellitus; Adrenal cortex: Hypo- and hyperfunction; Malignant hyperthermia; Obesity and Geriatrics; Porphyria and atypical response to suxemethonium; Paediatric anaesthesia; Obstetrics: General; Aspiration; Local anaesthesia: pharmacology, including toxic doses and side effects; Spinal and epidural anaesthesia; Further kinds of regional blockade; Conscious sedation, laparoscopic surgery; Resuscitation: General resuscitation, including anaphylaxis;
Cardiopulmonary resuscitation; Acute poisoning: Diagnosis and management; Acute poisoning: Snakes, scorpions, spiders, sea animals; Acute poisoning: Intensive Care – CO salicylates, TAD, organophosphates, paracetamol and plants; Blood gases and ventilation; Near drowning; Septic shock, systemic inflammation.

iii) It includes a workshop (small groups) about the principles of cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

Home department: Anaesthesiology and Critical Care

**10391 Anatomical Pathology**

**221 (3) Anatomical Pathology (2L)**
General introduction to Anatomical Pathology; principles of the processes of disease, injury and healing.

Home department: Physiotherapy

**872 (34) Anatomical Pathology**
The Anatomical Pathology module encompasses the principles of histology and cytology, cellular injury, inflammation, repair and healing, haemodynamic disorders, neoplasia, genetics and paediatrics, environmental germs, respiratory system pathology, haematology and lymphoid pathology.

Home department: Anatomical Pathology

**10421 Anatomical Pathology**

**775 (30) Anatomical Pathology**
General Anatomical Pathology; basic principles of cytopathology; relevant systemic pathology (organ based and relevant to the scope of the research project); techniques and diagnostic modalities used in Anatomical Pathology

Home department: Anatomical Pathology

**10413 Anatomical Pathology Part I**

**874 (30) Anatomical Pathology Part I**
Advanced basic knowledge and mastery of the theory and its applications in Anatomical Pathology.

Home department: Anatomical Pathology
### 10948 Anatomical Pathology Part II

**872 (210) Anatomical Pathology Part II**
Comprehensive and specialised knowledge and mastery of advanced theory and its application in Anatomical Pathology.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

### 13027 Anatomical Techniques

**771 (10) Anatomical Techniques**
Research-based study on the history of the preservation and embalming of human tissue, and the application of the knowledge thereof.

*Home department: Anatomy and Histology*

### 22810 Anatomy

**873 (33) Anatomy**
The focus of the Anatomy module is the head, neck and thorax. In-depth knowledge is required of the anatomy and embryology of the ear, nose and throat.

*Home department: Anatomy and Histology*

**874 (40) Anatomy**
The focus will be on the anatomy of the head and neck area. An in-depth knowledge of the anatomy and embryology of the orbit, eye and adnexae will be required.

*Home department: Ophthalmology*

### 52183 Anatomy (AHS)

**141 (9) Anatomy (AHS) (3L, 3P)**
Introduction to Anatomy; osteology; anatomy of the musculoskeletal system, cardiovascular system and respiratory system; histology and surface anatomy.

*Home department: Anatomy and Histology*

**211 (12) Anatomy (AHS) (2L, 2P)**
Anatomy and neuroanatomy of the head and neck; synopsis of abdomen, pelvis and perineum, urinary system, skin, endocrine system, male and female reproductive system, nervous system and epithelium; histology and surface anatomy.

*Home department: Anatomy and Histology*
231 (9) Anatomy (AHS) (2L, 0.5P)
*Home department: Anatomy and Histology*

278 (36) Anatomy (AHS) (3.5L)
Anatomy and neuroanatomy of the head and neck. Thorax, abdomen, pelvis, perineum and extremities. Histology: Cell and intracellular substance, blood, bone, respiratory system, urinary system, skin, endocrine system, male and female reproductive systems, nervous system, epithelium.
Students make use of pre-dissected cadavers; they are not required to perform any dissection themselves.
*Home department: Anatomy and Histology*

46264 Applied Anatomy

117 (12) Applied Anatomy (3L, 1P)
General gross anatomy, tissues, the skeleton, head and neck, thorax and muscles of respiration, abdomen and supplementary muscles of respiration. Histology.
*Home department: Anatomy and Histology*

13045 Applied Basic Sciences

871 (100) Applied Basic Sciences
*Home department: Paediatrics and Child Health*

11830 Applied Food Science

254 (14) Applied Food Science (4L, 4P)
Sensory evaluation; food experiments; development and evaluation of therapeutic recipes; evaluation of the normal menu; principles of planning therapeutic menus; food preservation methods and the effect thereof on the quality and nutrient content of foods; packaging of food; food labelling; nanotechnology; aspects of genetically modified and organic foods.
*Home department: Human Nutrition*
52159 Applied Physiotherapy

373 (66) Applied Physiotherapy (2L, 2P)
Choice, relevance and adaptation of physiotherapeutic principles to basic and more complex patient images, including neurological, orthopaedic, pulmonological and dermatological problems in babies, children, adolescents, adults and the aged; clinical processes of decision making. Multi- and interdisciplinary teamwork and references. Basic synopsis of the effect of pharmacological substances.

Home department: Physiotherapy

473 (19) Applied Physiotherapy (3L, 6P)
Choice, application and adjustment of physiotherapy principles regarding selected complicated cases. Integration of all aspects of patient handling.

Home department: Physiotherapy

13265 Assessing Food Security

821 (10) Assessing Food Security
The module covers different levels and methods of food and nutrition assessment, as well as indicators, analysis, monitoring and evaluation.

Home department: Human Nutrition

13067 Assignment (Emergency Medicine)

871 (60) Assignment (Emergency Medicine)
This is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to independently design a research project, obtain ethical approval, obtain funding, carry out the project and present the results and conclusions in a scientific format. This is the assignment component for the master’s degree and the minimum duration is one year.

The research and presentation of the master’s assignment for assessment by internal and external examiners contribute 100% of the final mark.

Home department: Emergency Medicine

12615 Basic Anatomy

197 (5) Basic Anatomy (2L)
A supplementary module in support of the organ system modules (Digestive, Respiratory, Cardiovascular, Urogenital, Endocrine and Reproductive Systems). It is presented to students in the Extended Degree Programme.

Home department: Anatomy and Histology
10959 Basic Applied Sciences
874 (120) Basic Applied Sciences
Must be completed within the first eighteen months of enrolment. Includes Applied Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology and Basic Clinical Pathology.
Home department: Emergency Medicine

10956 Basic Hyperbaric Medicine
772 (25) Basic Hyperbaric Medicine
On completion of the module, the medical practitioner shall be able to decide, on the assessment of any patient, whether sufficient evidence exists for referral of the patient to a hyperbaric unit for hyperbaric oxygen therapy.
Home department: Community Health

10957 Basic Medical Sciences
811 (96) Basic Medical Sciences
This includes all the basic sciences relevant to the practice of Internal Medicine, e.g. physiology, pathology, pharmacology and principles of ethics. Successful completion of this module requires satisfactory attendance, as well as a 50% test mark in the FCP (SA) Part I examination. The student must pass Part I of the examination within two years, and preferably within one and a half years, of registration.
Home department: Internal Medicine

13548 Basic Nutritional Principles of Gastrointestinal Disorders
811 (15) Basic Nutritional Principles of Gastrointestinal Disorders
The role of diet in the aetiology and treatment of various gastrointestinal disorders and associated complications.
Home Department: Human Nutrition

12616 Basic Physiology
198 (10) Basic Physiology (9L)
A supplementary module in support of the organ system modules (Digestive, Respiratory, Cardiovascular and Urogenital Systems). It is presented to students on the Extended Degree Programme and covers introductory aspects of intermediate metabolism.
Home department: Medical Physiology
**10961 Basic Sciences**

**871 (90) Basic Sciences**
Surgical Anatomy and Physiology, and General Pathology
Must be completed within eighteen months of first registration.

*Home department: Surgery*

**874 (120) Basic Sciences**
This module includes subjects forming the foundation of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, such as Anatomy, Physiology and Endocrinology.

*Home department: Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

**66133 Basic Therapeutical Principles**

**198 (5) Basic Therapeutical Principles (4L, 1T)**
Introductory aspects of drug therapy. How drugs act: general principles and molecular aspects; absorption and distribution of drugs; drug elimination and pharmacokinetics. The autonomic nervous system, effects of drugs on noradrenergic and cholinergic transmission, and drugs acting on the central nervous system. Anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive drugs, analgesic drugs, and chemotherapy of infection and malignancy.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

**10958 Basic Underwater Medicine**

**772 (30) Basic Underwater Medicine**
After successful completion of this module, the medical practitioner will be able to examine a diver and determine his ability to work as a diver. The person will also be able to register with the Department of Labour as a Designated Medical Practitioner in terms of the diving regulations.

*Home department: Community Health*

**25534 Biology (Medicine)**

**197 (12) Biology (Medicine) (4L)**
A supplementary module for students in Life Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111. It covers the organism kingdom as well as cell structure and functions and an introduction to organ systems and function.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56340</td>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39985</td>
<td>Biostatistics and Epidemiology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52310</td>
<td>Cardiovascular System</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13028</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biomechanics (56340)**

Detailed knowledge and application of functional anatomy and biomechanics of joints, and myofascial and peripheral neural systems of the human body; normal and abnormal movement patterns.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

**Biostatistics and Epidemiology (39985)**

Introduction to biostatistics, question generation and data types, sampling, data management, exploratory data analysis, estimation, inference and regression methods with special reference to applications in dietetics. Practical instruction in the use of Excel.

*Home department: Biostatistics Unit, Centre for Evidence Based Health*

**Cardiovascular System (52310)**

Cardiovascular characteristics of the thoracic wall and cavity; the circulatory system: organisation and haemodynamics; the cardiac pump: structure and function; the arterial system: organisation and structure; the venous system: organisation and structure; micro-circulation and the lymphatic system; basis of electrophysiology; control mechanisms in the cardiovascular system. Evaluation; diseases of rhythm and conduction; cardiovascular system risk factors: general; dyslipidaemia; hypertension; ischaemic heart disease; vascular disease; cardiac valve diseases; infectious and inflammatory diseases of the heart; heart failure and myocardial disease; congenital heart disease; cardiovascular system in systemic diseases; trauma, pregnancy, anaesthetics; evaluation; diseases of rhythm and electrical conduction; cardiovascular system risk factors: general; lipidaemia; hypertension; ischaemic heart disease; vascular disease; valvular diseases; infective and inflammatory diseases of the heart; cardiac failure and myocardial disease; congenital heart disease; the cardiovascular system in systemic diseases, trauma and pregnancy and anaesthesia.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

**Cell Biology (13028)**

The cell is the functional unit of the body and dysfunction of the cell relates to pathology. Hereditary and environmental aspects (pathogens, radiation, toxic/carcinogenic chemicals) are involved in cellular dysfunction which results in organ failure and death.

*Home department: Anatomy and Histology*
### 11657 Chemical Pathology

**775 (30) Chemical Pathology**

General Chemical Pathology; techniques and diagnostic modalities used in Chemical Pathology; principles of blood analysis; relevant techniques, including spectrophotometry, chromatography, atomic absorption, electrophoresis, flow cytometry, DNA extraction and polymerase chain reaction.

*Home department: Chemical Pathology*

### 872 (70) Chemical Pathology

- Renal function, electrolytes, blood gases, liver functions, lipids and cardiac markers
- Enzymes, proteins, tumour markers, gastrointestinal system and fluids
- Endocrinology and trace elements

Sections are assessed by written papers, practical and oral assessments, if needed, at the completion of each module and a portfolio of evidence submitted as part of flexible assessment and a prerequisite for graduation. Details of flexible assessment are provided in the study guide. The final examination takes place after the successful completion of all the sections, and consists of a written paper, OSCE and oral examination. External examiners are involved according to the University guidelines.

*Home department: Chemical Pathology*

### 65692 Chemistry for Health Sciences

**111 (17) Chemistry for Health Sciences (5L, 3P)**

The module covers areas of general chemistry required as a foundation for studying further in the health sciences. It comprises atomic structure and bonding; stoichiometry; gas laws; properties of solutions; chemical kinetics; chemical equilibria; acids, bases and buffer solutions; electrochemistry; organic chemistry and biomolecules.

*Home department: Chemistry and Polymer Science*

### 25518 Chemistry (Medicine)

**197 (12) Chemistry for EDP Students (4L, 1P)**

This module is an aid to the mainstream module Chemistry 111 (Health Sciences) and provides an introduction to chemistry for students who are aiming at careers in the health sciences. It is offered parallel to the mainstream module. This module is offered only to qualifying students.

*Home department: Chemistry and Polymer Science*
13029 Clinical and Surgical Anatomy

771 (10) Clinical and Surgical Anatomy
A cadaver-based study of selected aspects of the human body, and the functional and clinical importance of the selected structures and/or regions in the body.
Home department: Anatomy and Histology

11520 Clinical Emergency Care I

871 (15) Clinical Emergency Care I
This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to develop a rational evidence-based approach to clinical problems in emergency care and to develop further knowledge and skills for managing complex emergencies. The module entails clinical-problem-oriented tutorials, reviews of medical literature and protocol development, as well as skills training in the simulation laboratory and small groups.
Assessments of assignments and skills sessions contribute 60% of the final mark, and the final written and oral assessments 40%.
Home department: Emergency Medicine

11521 Clinical Emergency Care II

871 (15) Clinical Emergency Care II
This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to develop a rational evidence-based approach to clinical problems in emergency care and to develop further knowledge and skills for managing complex emergencies. The module entails clinical-problem-oriented tutorials, reviews of medical literature and protocol development, as well as skills training in the simulation laboratory and small groups.
Assessments of assignments and skills sessions contribute 60% of the final mark, and the final written and oral assessments 40%.
Home department: Emergency Medicine

11027 Clinical Emergency Medicine

875 (240) Clinical Emergency Medicine
Is offered as a one-year course over each of the four enrolled years of the degree. Includes the theoretical and practical aspects of Emergency Medicine.
Home department: Emergency Medicine
11025 Clinical Internal Medicine

811 (264) Clinical Internal Medicine
Successful completion of this module requires satisfactory participation whilst rotating as a registrar in General Internal Medicine and the subspecialties, as well as achieving a mark of at least 50% in the FCP (SA) Part II examination. The student is assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy, and is required to keep a log book as a record of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
Home department: Internal Medicine

13095 Clinical Ophthalmology

875 (200) Clinical Ophthalmology
An extensive and in-depth knowledge of medical and surgical ophthalmology will need to be demonstrated. A sound knowledge of applied microbiology and clinical pathology will be required.
Home department: Ophthalmology

12178 Clinical Pharmacology

511 (15) Clinical Pharmacology (3 weeks)
Pharmacological concepts (pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and therapeutic drug monitoring; drug safety; prescription writing and scheduling; treatment of special patient populations, cardiovascular disorders, and asthma and COPD; antimicrobial therapy; toxicology; treatment of gout, arthritis and pain, and endocrine disorders; evidence based health care; treatment of psychiatric and neurological disorders.
Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

52191 Clinical Physiotherapy

254 (5) Clinical Physiotherapy (3P)
Clinical exposure to apply the principles of physiotherapy practice as preparation for clinical practice in the third year. Structured patient interviews, individual observation and assistance during patient treatment by physiotherapists and senior students, patient demonstrations in selected areas of physiotherapy; principles of rehabilitation; multi- and interdisciplinary teamwork and references.
Home department: Physiotherapy
374 (40) Clinical Physiotherapy (14P)
Practical clinical experience of running a physiotherapy practice. Handling general, simple problems, as well as selected areas of advanced patient care. Individual handling and group handling of patients and caregivers during three clinical placements (under supervision).
*Home department: Physiotherapy*

474 (96) Clinical Physiotherapy (28P)
Practical clinical experience of physiotherapy practice in all areas and at all levels of patient care. Candidates, while subject to less supervision, will be required to take greater initiative (this further equips them for their role as independently-functioning therapists). Five clinical placements, emergency duties over weekends and an elective placement are requirements for this module.
*Home department: Physiotherapy*

11518 Clinical Research Methods I

871 (15) Clinical Research Methods I
This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach clinical research methods, biostatistics and clinical-epidemiology principles relevant to emergency medicine.

*Assessments of assignments contribute 50% of the final mark, and the final written assessment contributes 50%.*
*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

11519 Clinical Research Methods II

871 (15) Clinical Research Methods II
This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach clinical research methods, biostatistics and clinical-epidemiology principles relevant to emergency medicine.

*Assessments of assignments contribute 50% of the final mark, and the final written assessment contributes 50%.*
*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

50946 Clinical Speech Pathology

184 (12) Clinical Speech Pathology (4L)
Introduction and exposure to normal development, communication skills, basic generic clinical skills, aspects of assessment of communication development and professional conduct in the field of speech-language and hearing therapy. The above-mentioned occur during observation in preschool environments.
*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*
274 (26) Clinical Speech Pathology (4L)
Speech and language screening; phonological awareness; language programmes in preschool settings; intervention for children with language, phonological awareness, articulation and phonology disorders; hearing screening. Xhosa or Afrikaans communication competence in the clinical context
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

374 (28) Clinical Speech Pathology (1P)
Intervention for persons with communication disorders; observation of intervention in a variety of settings. Introduction to sign language; the deaf community and culture; attitudes; resources in the community; history of sign language in South Africa; sign language; finger spelling; use of interpreters in different contexts. Xhosa communication competence in the clinical context.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

474 (62) Clinical Speech Pathology (20P)
Speech-language therapy and intervention for a variety of developmental and acquired communication disorders in children and adults; intervention for the child or adult with swallowing difficulties or dysphasia; outreach services to communities in primary health care clinics or centres; multilingualism and second-language learning problems. Clinical rotations at hospitals, mainstream schools, schools for learners with special education needs, rehabilitation centres and in the community.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

11019 Clinical Surgery

871 (180) Clinical Surgery
Surgical and operative practice.
Home department: Surgery

34568 Community Health

872 (150) Community Health
Including Environmental Health, Occupational Health, Management of Health Services and Systematic/Interventional Epidemiology.
Home department: Community Health
13166 Community Integration of the Disabled Person

775 (30) Community Integration of the Disabled Person
Disability and rehabilitation practices: service delivery, support systems and social integration, advocacy and lobbying, promotion and prevention.

Home department: Centre for Rehabilitation Studies

46973 Community Nutrition

244 (7) Community Nutrition (2L)
The aims of primary health care (PHC) and the human rights-based approach to health care; the dietitian’s role in PHC; definition, extent, causes and consequences of malnutrition. The relationship between nutrition education, lifestyle and health promotion. Principles of communication; intercultural communication; principles of effective instruction; instructional planning; outcomes; content selection.

Home department: Human Nutrition

376 (27) Community Nutrition (2.5L, 2P)
Exposure to the Integrated Nutrition Programme (INP) of the National and Provincial Department of Health, nutrition policy, health profile of the SA population; nutrition intervention, including global and local actions, continuous nutrition surveillance, the theoretical and practical principles of nutrition education, methods of instruction, applicable technology, evaluation, advantages of various media, selection of media, modification of behaviour and health promotion among individuals and groups, factors affecting the availability and acceptability of food (food security); economic, social, cultural, psychological, technological and religious factors affecting food intake; changes in nutritional behaviour; community participation and development, project planning and business plans.

Practicals: Planning of a nutritious menu for a family with a limited household budget; investigation of marketing/availability of food in the community; investigation of the magnitude of change in eating behaviour in three generations to understand the concept of nutritional transition, visits to community health centres and community-based projects that relate to the theory; production and formative evaluation of counselling material, health and nutrition promotion activities; the basic formulation of a business plan according to the specifications of the INP.

Home department: Human Nutrition
478 (37) Community Nutrition (10P)

Exposure to and involvement with service rendering in the Integrated Nutrition Programme (INP) of the National and Provincial Department of Health at community-based platforms in an urban environment, as well as Ukwanda, the peri-urban and rural community-based platforms of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Involvement in the Health Facility Based Nutrition Programme (HFBNP). Exposure to the implementation of the Nutrition Therapeutic Programme (NTP), Enteral Feeding Programme, Integrated Management of Childhood Illnesses (IMCI), Vitamin A Supplementation Programme and the Baby-Friendly Hospital Initiative (BFHI). Monitoring of the HFBNP at a community health centre (CHC). Provision of nutrition education (consultation) to adults and children visiting the primary health care (PHC) clinics (well baby, malnutrition and TB), as well as to pregnant women and mothers of newborn babies. Diet therapy to patients treated at the CHCs. Health-promotion activities at clubs (e.g. for women, the elderly, and patients with diabetes, hypertension, obesity), clinics, schools and daycare centres. Exposure to and reflection on nutrition intervention programmes. Compilation and interpretation of a community profile. Exposure to the work of a community dietitian, dietitians in private practice and other members of the PHC team (e.g. intra-professional team, school and district nurses). Development of management skills in community nutrition, exposure to global nutrition and advocacy programmes and human rights and ethics in health care. Exposure to media activities, including newspaper reports and radio talks. Exposure to and involvement in the Health Promoting School Initiative within the school health environment.

Home department: Human Nutrition

13030 Comparative Anatomy

771 (10) Comparative Anatomy

The comparative anatomy of certain organ systems of selected representative vertebrate species including commonly used laboratory and domestic animals.

Home department: Anatomy and Histology

13255 Conceptualising Food Systems

811 (10) Conceptualising Food Systems

Thorough scientific-based knowledge and research techniques in the field of the food and nutrition security are reviewed in this module. This will require experience and an understanding of the situation in which the problem is embedded in the food system.

Home division: Human Nutrition/ Food Science/ Agricultural Economics
### 13061 Continuous Quality Improvement

**871 (15) Continuous Quality Improvement**

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach the principles of continuous quality improvement theory applicable to health care. The module is predominantly web-based, with flexible assessment and a final project.

*The assessments of module assignments contribute 50% of the final mark, the final project contributes 20% and the final assessment contributes 30%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

### 11526 Critical Thinking in Emergency Care

**871 (15) Critical Thinking in Emergency Care**

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to help students understand critical thinking in emergency medicine. The module consists of web-based assignments and readings, and a final project.

*Web-based assignments contribute 60% of the final mark and the final project contributes 40%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

### 57193 Cytopathology

**875 (30) Cytopathology**

Detailed knowledge of and practical and interpretation skills in gynaecological cytopathology and in general cytopathology, and the knowledge and skills to diagnose the most common cases

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

### 13031 Developmental Anatomy

**771 (10) Developmental Anatomy**

The mutual relationships between vertebrates, including humans, as illustrated by the embryological development of the Chordates. A study of the systemic anatomical development of the human embryo with reference to environmental and other influences on normal development and/or congenital abnormalities.

*Home department: Anatomy and Histology*

### 57681 Digestive System

**271 (30) Digestive System (7 weeks)**

Embryology of the digestive system and peritoneal cavity; anterior abdominal wall: structure and surface anatomy; oral cavity, tongue, salivary glands and pharynx: structure and function; oesophagus and gastro-intestinal canal: structure and function; intra-abdominal organs: liver, gall
bladder, biliary tract, pancreas and spleen: structure, relationships, function. Pathology and pathophysiology of common diseases of the abdomen and gastro-intestinal system with correlative characteristic symptom complexes. The oral cavity, salivary glands, pharynx and oesophagus; the stomach and duodenum; the small intestines; the colon and the appendix; the liver, biliary system and pancreas; the abdominal wall, diaphragm, and the retroperitoneal and peritoneal cavities. Abdominal emergencies: trauma, the acute abdomen and gastro-intestinal haemorrhage; functional abnormalities of the gastro-intestinal system. The effect of systemic disorders and medico-surgical therapies on the gastro-intestinal system. Paediatric gastroenterology and abdominal surgery.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

**11528 Disaster Medical Response Training**

**871 (15) Disaster Medical Response Training**

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to train emergency care workers in the principles and skills of pre-hospital medical rescue, and to help students understand the structure and function of a pre-hospital medical response system, as well as the theory of urban search and rescue, and tactical medical rescue. The module entails 12 days of full contact time for theoretical and practical skills at the College of Emergency Care. Candidates have to fulfil the minimum physical requirements to enter the module.

*Theoretical assessment at the end of the contact time contributes 40% of the final mark, skills assessment 30% and a written assignment 30%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

**13060 Disaster Medicine**

**871 (15) Disaster Medicine**

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to develop emergency care workers who can competently perform risk assessment, planning and coordination of major incidents. The module is designed to help students understand the principles of response to medical major incidents or disasters, and also covers aspects of mass-gathering medicine. The module entails five full contact days and a practical-simulation day. Assignments are based on case reports of major incidents, and a final research project is to be devised in consultation with the module coordinator.

*Assessments of contact time and practical work contribute 40% of the final mark, assessment of module assignments contributes 20% and the final research project contributes 40%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*
11474 Doctor as Change Agent in Communities

511 (30) Doctor as Change Agent in Communities (6 weeks)
Equipping students as change agents to improve patient outcomes and strengthen health systems by facilitating the development of key competencies in patient-centred and community-centred care, focusing on the following roles of a health professional: health care practitioner, scholar, professional, communicator, collaborator, leader, manager and health advocate.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

12741 Economic Evaluation in Health Care

844 (12) Economic Evaluation in Health Care
Principles of economic evaluation; costing; discounting, annualisation; cost-benefit analysis; cost-effectiveness analysis; cost-utility analysis; uncertainty and sensitivity analysis; modelling in economic evaluation.

Home department: Community Health

13062 Education and Training in Emergency Care

871 (15) Education and Training in Emergency Care
This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach the principles and theory of teaching and training in emergency care environments. The module includes sessions on adult learning theory, clinical skills training, and the virtual learning environment (VLE) and electronic learning resources.

Home department: Emergency Medicine

52353 Endocrine System

271 (15) Endocrine System (3 weeks)
Embryology; the macro- and microscopic structure of: the hypothalamus, hypophysis, thyroid, parathyroid, pancreas and adrenal gland; the secretion of chemical messengers; the functioning of water-soluble chemical messengers; the functioning of fat-soluble chemical messengers; interactions of the body’s chemical messenger system. Diabetes mellitus; hypoglycaemia; thyroid disease; bone and bone mineral metabolism; diseases of the pituitary gland and iatrogenic Cushing’s disease; the child of short stature and with delayed puberty; diseases of the adrenal gland and hirsutism; miscellaneous disorders of the endocrine system.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central
65749 Essentials of Disease Processes

141 (30) Essentials of Disease Processes (6 weeks)
Cell damage, death and adaptation; acute and chronic inflammation; recovery: cell regeneration, fibrosis and wound healing; haemodynamic variations, thrombosis and shock; diseases of the immune system; neoplasy; genetic and paediatric illnesses; principles of infection: bacteriology and parasitology; principles of infection: virology.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

198 (5) Essentials of Disease Processes (2L)
Introductory aspects of disease processes and infections.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

64602 Ethics

511 (10) Ethics
Medical Ethics: The autonomy of the individual; beneficence, non-maleficence and privacy; justice; the medical doctor and the law.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

12162 Ethics and Human Rights

214 (3) Ethics and Human Rights (2L)
Ethical principles and universal ethical theories that apply to the health care environment are explored, as well as the application in practice. Ethical rules and regulations according to the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) are discussed, and the appropriate professional conduct of a dietitian.

By way of introduction the history and international context of human rights are sketched and the various categories of human rights explained.

The application of human rights in South Africa is examined in view of the relevant institutions and codes, amongst others the Constitution of South Africa, South African Human Rights Commission, Constitutional Court, Patients’ Rights Charter and Batho Pele concept.

The concept of a human rights-based approach to health is explored.

The rationale of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) for education about ethics and human rights, and the transformation of the health care sector are contextualised, as well as the redress mechanism within the health care system.

Relevant study visits will be undertaken.

Home department: Human Nutrition
341 (4) Ethics and Human Rights (2L)

Application of a human rights-based approach to development within the context of nutrition. The concept and history of the right to adequate food, and its value for human development, food security and poverty reduction programmes; the relevance of other human rights. State obligations, and the responsibilities of individuals and other role players in society. The process of the implementation of the right to food; resource mechanisms to address violations of the right to food; the relevance of the Right to Food Guidelines as a tool to support the progressive realisation of the right to food. The current situation in South Africa and the role of the Constitution pertaining to the realisation of the right to adequate food in various situations and amongst vulnerable population groups.

Relevant study visits will be undertaken.

The final mark for Ethics and Human Rights 341 is calculated as follows: class mark 60% and examination mark 40%.

Home department: Human Nutrition

13085 Evidence and Information in Health Management

775 (10) Evidence and Information in Health Management

The aim of this module is to consider the role and importance of information and information systems in providing effective and efficient health care, and to develop skills for managing implementation and using information systems.

Home department: Community Health

13086 Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Health Care Delivery

775 (10) Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Health Care Delivery

Students learn about their role in the financial management cycle, from financial planning and budgeting to financial management functions in executing the budget (supply chain management, revenue management and expenditure management), accounting, the audit process and accountability.

Home department: Community Health
**13267 Food and Nutrition Policies**

**823 (10) Food and Nutrition Policies**
This theme focuses on providing insight into the contemporary focus areas in food and nutrition policies in South Africa. It makes students familiar with the principles and the diversity of the South African food and nutrition policies.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

**13264 Food Chains and Consumers**

**844 (10) Food Chains and Consumers**
This theme focuses on providing insight into the agri-food business system, related governance systems and strategies, and the role of value chains and how the food chain performance can be improved. Economics, management and marketing terminology and principles will be considered. This module also focuses on the factors impacting on the human behaviour and the decision-making process regarding food choice.

*Home department: Human Nutrition/Agricultural Economics*

**13259 Food Processing and Preservation**

**815 (10) Food Processing and Preservation**
This theme focuses on providing insight into the most important unit operations applied in the food industry and the impact of these unit operations on the quality of food products, the most important novel food processing technologies applied in food industry and on postharvest handling, energy efficiency water use and water treatment.

*Home department: Food Science*

**11829 Food Production and Systems**

**214 (20) Food Production and Systems (3.5L, 3P)**
Role of the dietitian in the food industry. Planning and evaluation of the layout and design of food service units; procurement and maintenance of equipment; ergodynamics and safety in the workplace; introduction to various food preparation and serving systems; ration scales and recipe standardisation. Implementation of food standards and relevant legislation; the process of food procurement (including specifications and tenders), food preparation and serving; stock control, waste management and quality control. Sanitation, hygiene and food safety (including HACCP); client satisfaction; ethics in the food service. Two days of practical observation in a food-service unit.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*
36072 Foods

144 (20) Foods (6L, 3P)
Nutrient composition, chemical structure and specific chemical and physical characteristics of foods; general concepts relating to food sources of protein: meat, fish, chicken, eggs, gelatin, milk, legumes and texturised plant proteins; fruit and vegetables; fats and oils; general concepts relating to grains, dough, batter and leavening. Explanation of the effects of different food-preparation methods. Introduction to menu planning. Practical exercises to establish concepts.

Home department: Human Nutrition

13256 Food Safety, Hazards and Risks

812 (10) Food Safety, Hazards and Risks
This theme focuses on providing insight into microbiological, chemical and physical aspects of food safety, the lines of defence and responsibilities in prevention, and the quality assurance systems and legislation in place to reduce risks in relation to food.

Home department: Food Science

13266 Food Security Project Analysis

822 (10) Food Security Project Analysis
This theme focuses on providing insight into the planning and implementation of nutrition-focused interventions and the monitoring and evaluation of the performance, relevance and effects of these interventions.

Home division: Agricultural Economics

52086 Food Service Management

476 (37) Food Service Management (10P)
Practical exposure to different food-service systems. Planning of normal and therapeutic choice menus and execution of recipe development. Critical observation of and active participation in all aspects pertaining to effective food-service management, including planning, implementation, stock and quality control, client satisfaction, and human resources, people and financial management. Sanitation, hygiene and food safety, and implementation of HACCP. Exposure to the management of outsourced food-service units. Application of relevant legislation and ethical principles. Service learning component: providing a service to community partners (such as Tygerberg Academic Hospital, Department of Health, Centres for Early Childhood Development and private hospitals) according to their needs. Exposure to and involvement with the food-service component of service rendering at community-based platforms in Ukwanda.

Home department: Human Nutrition
### 57819 Forensic Medicine

#### 471 (10) Forensic Medicine Forensic Medicine (2 weeks)

General medico-legal principles including natural vs. unnatural death; completion of the death certificate form; the pathology of wounds including basic wound patterns as well as more complex mechanisms of injury (burns, gunshot wounds, electrical injuries, head injuries, etc.); the pathology of complications of wounds; influences of chemical substances, including alcohol, on the body; approach to sudden deaths including sudden infant death syndrome in babies (cot deaths); early and late post-mortal changes; introduction to basic legal aspects in the South African law system; appropriate acts and regulations regarding the following principles in the medical field: inquests, tissue retention, abortion, anaesthetic-related deaths, and ethical and moral codes stipulated by statutes.

*Home department: Forensic Medicine*

### 11100 Forensic Pathology

#### 872 (80) Forensic Pathology I

Advanced basic knowledge and the mastering of practical and theoretical components in Anatomical Pathology.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

### 13263 Functional Foods and GMOs

#### 843 (10) Functional Foods and GMOs

This theme focuses on providing insight into health-promoting foods, the use of genetically modified crops and their relevance to food and nutrition security, as well as the concept of nutritional genomics and their impact on preventing nutrition disorders.

*Home division: Food Science*

### 13425 Fundamentals of Physiology

#### 178 (24) Fundamentals of Physiology (3L)

This module is an introduction to the fundamentals of physiology, from cellular structure and function to the interaction between organs and organ systems in maintaining homeostasis, the bringing about of normal function and the facilitating of the interaction between people and their environment. Aspects addressed include cellular function, energy metabolism, homeostasis, structure and function of the central and peripheral nervous system, and the endocrine, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory and urogenital systems.

*Home department: Medical Physiology*
10294 General Linguistics

178 (24) Introduction to Linguistics (3L, 1T)
Nature and objectives; functions of language; construction of (a) language out of a sound system, a meaning system, and systems for forming words and sentences; principles of language use; language diversity and variation; interaction between linguistic and social phenomena; language change; language acquisition; language in the brain; language production and perception.

Home department: General Linguistics

278 (24) Language and the Human Mind (3L)
Principles and practice of the analysis of language structure (syntax and phonology, other aspects of language structure); principles and practice of the analysis of language use (pragmatics/discourse analysis); sociolinguistic aspects of language; core questions about language acquisition and language processing; capita selecta which contribute to the realisation of the outcomes of the module.

A system of flexible assessment is used in General Linguistics 278.

Prerequisite pass module: General Linguistics 178

Home department: General Linguistics

Formula for Final mark: Students are informed in writing at the beginning of the year about the way in which the final mark is calculated and they receive regular reports on their progress through the year.

13248 General Microscopic Anatomy and Histology

775 (60) General Microscopic Anatomy and Histology
The module develops knowledge and understanding of the anatomy and histology of the human body. Histological preparation processes, histological analysing techniques, research principles, laboratory safety and aspects of epidemiology are examined to establish an understanding in the context of anatomical and histological research.

Home department: Anatomy and Histology

10942 General Neurology

876 (130) General Neurology
Diagnosis and handling of relevant neurological conditions.

Home department: Internal Medicine
13032 Gross Regional Anatomy

771 (20) Gross Regional Anatomy
A cadaver-based study of the systems of the body.
Home department: Anatomy and Histology

11001 Gynaecology

873 (120) Gynaecology
This module includes general gynaecology, community gynaecology, assisted reproduction, reproductive endocrinology, gynaecological oncology, urogynaecology, pathology (incorporating histo- and cytopathology related to the field), contraception and family planning.
Home department: Obstetrics and Gynaecology

47090 Haematology

873 (70) Haematology
- Haemopoiesis and lymphopoiesis, haemolysis, haemostasis, routine laboratory tests covered in Integrated Pathology; haemolytic anaemias; anaemias of haematinic deficiencies: pathophysiology and diagnosis.
- Leukaemias and lymphomas; myeloproliferative diseases; bone marrow failure syndromes: diagnosis and classification of these disorders will be supported by microscopic and related diagnostic tests.
- Haemostatic and thrombotic disorders: diagnosis and management of bleeding disorders and hypercoagulability, anticoagulation monitoring, laboratory aspects of blood transfusion and immunohaematology.

Assessment:
Flexible assessment through laboratory reports, clinical case presentations, prepared academic seminars and journal club discussions, as well as a log-book. A portfolio of evidence shall be submitted as part of the flexible assessment and is a prerequisite for graduation. Details of flexible assessment are provided in the study guide. Formal assessment is done in the form of one written paper consisting of long and shorter questions on the current state of knowledge in Haematological Pathology. Practical examinations: an interpretative practical on blood transfusion, and haemostatic and haemolytic conditions, and a morphological examination consisting of the microscopic diagnosis of blood and bone marrow pathology. An oral examination. External examiners are involved according to University guidelines.
Home department: Haematological Pathology
**64793 Haematology**

**775 (30) Haematology**

Laboratory techniques and instrumentation in Haematology; morphology and physiology of normal blood and bone marrow cells; normal values of blood-cell counts and coagulation tests; anaemias; cytopenias and cytooses; immunological aspects of Haematology and blood groups; haemostasis and thrombosis; haematological malignancies.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

**52426 Haematological System**

**371 (20) Haematological System (3 weeks)**

Haematological themes: blood components; haemopoiesis; blood groups; blood clotting mechanisms. Immunological themes: defence mechanisms of the body; the non-specific immune system; the specific immune system. Anaemia; bleeding disorders; cytopaenia and cytosis; haematological malignancies; blood grouping and transfusion; thrombotic conditions.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

**11523 Health Care Systems**

**871 (15) Health Care Systems**

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to help students understand emergency care systems, processes and flow, patient safety and quality improvement in emergency care. The module entails five contact days and a number of assignments. A project on quality improvement in the student’s work environment is required.

The assessments of the module assignments contribute 50% of the final mark, the final project contributes 30% and the final written assessment contributes 20%.

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

**65706 Health in Context**

**111 (19) Health in Context (7L)**

The aim of this module is to assist students in Health Sciences to obtain a basic knowledge of and insight into the various introductory subjects which should form the foundation to their understanding of health. Included are the following: psychosocial perspectives on health; the use of research evidence in making decisions about health care; principles of applied bioethics and professionalism; understanding the social determinants of health and the burden of disease of local communities; and the functioning of health services and systems.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*
47511 Health Management

511 (10) Health Management (2 weeks)
Health Management: General management and principles of management; financial management; human resource management; marketing of health services.
Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

13089 Health Management Report

775 (20) Health Management Report
The health care report is a 5 000-word report on a relevant health care management topic. Students have to submit the report in A3 format as well.
Home department: Community Health

13081 Health Systems, Policy and Financing

775 (10) Health Systems, Policy and Financing
Students learn to understand the goals and objectives of health systems (e.g. health, financial and social risk protection, equity, efficiency, effectiveness and choice); to identify key challenges faced by health systems, and responses to these; and they become familiar with global trends in health system reform.
Home department: Community Health

13033 Human Anatomical Variation

771 (10) Human Anatomical Variation
Human anatomical variation is present in all humans and is demonstrated by the lack of bilateral symmetry in any one individual and by variation within any particular population group.
Home department: Anatomy and Histology

11103 Human Communication and Communication Disorders

812 (45) Human Communication and Communication Disorders
The content of this module will be determined by the head of the Division in consultation with the student.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy
### 13257 Human Economic Development

**813 (10) Human Economic Development**

This theme focuses on providing insight into the concept, theories and measures of economic development. It serves to further examine the extreme contrast not only between developed and developing countries, but also the different livelihood situations between population groups/families inside the countries.

*Home division: Agricultural Economics*

### 11038 Human Genetics Research Project

**776 (75) Human Genetics Research Project**

Students will conduct research on a subject related to human genetics under the guidance of a supervisor. At the end of the project, the students will be examined on the basis of a thesis, completed with the assistance of their supervisor, and an oral presentation of the project. A written examination and the evaluation mark awarded by the supervisor further contribute to the project mark.

*Home department: Molecular Biology and Human Genetics*

### 47295 Human Genetics Theory

**715 (45) Human Genetics Theory**

The module consists of lectures, two written examinations and the writing of a literature review.

*Home department: Molecular Biology and Human Genetics*

### 11008 Immunology

**775 (30) Immunology**

Inflammatory/infective; auto-immune parameters; infective serology; lymphocyte and neutrophil studies; flow cytometry; clinical immunology: primary immunodeficiencies, infections and rheumatology.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

### 10553 Industrial Psychology

**162 (6) Ergonomics (1.5L, 0.5P)**

Nature and history of Ergonomics, Context of Ergonomics (general and environment effects, legislation, management and productivity, built environment), perception and sensation (senses, observation, conscious and unconscious, memory and attention), work environment (space and shape, lighting, noise and vibration, temperature, atmospheric and chemical, processing information and design guidelines), input (displays), output (activities and rest), controls and tools,
systems malfunction (errors, safety and health), introduction to Information Ergonomics (mental maps and usability), summary.

*Home department: Industrial Psychology*

**36846 Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy)**

**132 (6) Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy) (2L)**
The human being as employee; human resource planning; recruitment; selection; placement and induction; communication; motivation; leadership in organisations; overview of labour relations. The module is designed for students in Occupational Therapy and these perspectives will be highlighted throughout.

*Home department: Industrial Psychology*

**52434 Infections and Clinical Immunology**

**471 (20) Infections and Clinical Immunology (4 weeks)**
Principles of infectious diseases; congenital and acquired immunodeficiencies; pyrexia of unknown origin; tuberculosis; sepsicaemia and bacteraemia; infections that can result in shock; HIV; tropical and travel-associated diseases; sexually transmitted infections; zoonoses; neonatal infections; childhood diseases; bioterrorism; toxin-associated diseases; management of a community outbreak; infection control; immunisation; role of special examinations; anti-infective therapy.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

**53899 Information Skills**

**172 (6) Information and Computer Competence (1L, 1P)**
Study and practice of information usage, the WWW and selected software programs – such as word processing, databases, spreadsheets and presentations – that are necessary for communication and information purposes in the humaniora.

*Assessed flexibly.*

*Home department: Information Science*
Formula for Final mark: The class mark counts as the final mark.

**38962 Integrated Pathology**

**871 (60) Integrated Pathology**
Integrated Pathology, including Chemical Pathology, Haematology, Microbiology, Virology, Molecular Pathology and Research Methodology.

*Home department: Haematological Pathology*
52388 Introduction to Clinical Medicine

141 (20) Introduction to Clinical Medicine (4 weeks)

Basic subject specific (medical) literacy and terminology. General clinical communication and language skills with patients and their family, and colleagues of all disciplines in the clinical environment. Application in a clinical context of the Golden Threads (communication, professionalism, professional ethics, evidence based medicine and information literacy). Basic clinical examination skills, including surface anatomy, with the focus on normality. Acquisition of a third language. Use of Myers-Briggs questionnaire. Signs of burnout. The doctor-patient relationship. Non-verbal communication. Extracting accurate and succinct information in a sequential manner from a patient or informant about the patient’s illness, and individual and contextual factors. Role the history plays in the sequence and development of the illness, and in developing a clinical hypothesis/diagnosis. Systematic approach to the physical examination: general examination, examination of vital signs, cardiovascular system, characteristics of the pulse and sites of the pulses, blood pressure in the adult, elderly and children, respiratory system, gastrointestinal system, dip sticks urine examination, basic clinical epidemiology. Basic research study designs. Gate Frame of critical appraisal. Probability and principles of inference. Populations and samples. Random variables and probability distributions. Sampling distributions, estimation and hypothesis testing. Research problems concerning groups. Inferences regarding the mean.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

271 (20) Introduction to Clinical Medicine (4 weeks)

Difference between healthy and unhealthy disease adjustment. Integrative medicine. CPR.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

**13261 Introduction to Epidemiology**

**841 (10) Introduction to Epidemiology**

The content module will cover basic principles of nutritional epidemiology and types of nutritional surveys, the association between poverty and health, and the social determinants of health.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

**13238 Introduction to Evidence-based Practices**

**197 (7) Introduction to Evidence-based Practices (1L, 2T)**

Sessions in this EDP module are used to facilitate and consolidate learning of content covered in Theme 2 of the main stream module Health in Context. Theme 2 of this module is called Enabling competencies for scholar graduate attributes: Introduction to evidence-based practices.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

**11579 Introduction to Health Sciences**

**198 (10) Introduction to Health Sciences (2L)**

This module aims to lay the foundation for novice students in terms of (i) relevant knowledge, skills and attitudes for professional development in the health sciences and (ii) facilitating the development of the student to optimally utilise training opportunities to become a successful health sciences professional.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

**11400 Introduction to Health Systems and Services Research**

**845 (12) Introduction to Health Systems and Services Research**

Introduction to global and national health systems; principles, scope and research methods in health systems and services research; measurement of effectiveness, efficiency, equity and humanity in health care; health care evaluation; measurement of quality of health care.

*Home department: Community Health*

**64777 Introduction to Molecular Pathology**

**775 (17) Introduction to Molecular Pathology**

DNA, RNA and hereditary information; structure of the human genome; patterns of inheritance: expression of phenotypes; strategies to identify disease-causing mutations; DNA sequencing; phylogenetics and molecular epidemiology; detection and amplification of nucleic acids; in situ diagnostics; proteomics; flow cytometry; tissue culture and cytogenetics.
**11032 Laboratory Management**

876 (10) Laboratory Management
An understanding of the principles of laboratory management as they apply to pathology.

*Home department: Chemical Pathology*

---

**64718 Laboratory Practice**

771 (10) Laboratory Practice
Laboratory safety and legal and bio-ethical aspects.

*Home department: Anatomy and Histology*

776 (3) Laboratory Practice
Bioethics of laboratory practice, laboratory safety and legal aspects of laboratory practice.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

---

**65730 Late Clinical Rotations**

678 (150) Late Clinical Rotations (60 weeks)
This module and the Clinical Rotations 541 module form the student intern year. No formal theoretical lectures. In the Late Clinical Rotations 678 module, the practical application of the clinical disciplines is consolidated through students’ involvement in patient care, ward rounds, case discussions, seminars and outpatient clinics at Tygerberg Hospital and other relevant regional hospitals, day hospitals and clinics.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

---

**13082 Leadership and Innovation in Health Care**

775 (10) Leadership and Innovation in Health Care
Students learn to understand leadership, processes of change and change management, and to develop skills of personal leadership and emotional intelligence. They also learn to develop and implement a path for ongoing organisational improvement.

*Home department: Community Health*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13034</td>
<td>Legal and Ethical Aspects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Basic skills and knowledge to communicate coherently orally and in writing on the current legal position and on the major ethical and moral implication of using human material and tissue for research and education purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home</td>
<td>Anatomy and Histology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65684</td>
<td>Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction; organism classification; embryology; the cell and tissue (structure and function); molecular biology (cell division, reproduction, introduction to genetics and the cell cycle); introduction to human physiology; blood and the immune system; introduction to human anatomy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home</td>
<td>Medicine and Health Sciences Central</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13262</td>
<td>Macro- and Micronutrients and Health</td>
<td></td>
<td>This theme focuses on providing insight into the problem of malnutrition and evidence-based approaches to address the problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home</td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13065</td>
<td>Management and Leadership</td>
<td></td>
<td>This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to help students understand management and leadership in health care. The module entails web-based assignments and readings, a final project and a summative assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13087 Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure

775 (10) Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure

The aim of this module is to arm health care managers with the essential insights and tools needed to effectively plan, assess, acquire and measure the performance of health technologies and physical infrastructure as part of appropriate, cost-effective and quality health care delivery. Topics to be covered include health technology overview; health technology planning and acquisition; health technology assessment; health facility design, planning, briefing and assessment; asset management and maintenance; hospital engineering and facilities management; management information systems; clinical engineering and risk management related to medical equipment; eHealth, mHealth and telehealth/telemedicine; airborne-infection control; fundamentals of project management; systems thinking; and integrated health care.

Home department: Community Health

53937 Managing Operations

775 (10) Managing Operations

The module takes a systems view (embracing equipment, systems and people) of processes designed and operated to deliver specific outcomes. The content moves on from understanding purpose to analysing process, and then to planning and implementing improvement.

Home department: Community Health

13084 Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery

775 (10) Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery

People management and human resources planning: Students learn about leading people in a diverse and ever-changing context to optimise service delivery and to motivate and retain staff.

Home department: Community Health

43737 Medical Microbiology

142 (7) Medical Microbiology (2L, 0.5P)

Micro-organisms and their properties; infection and the spread of micro-organisms; important food pathogens; the role of the dietitian in the management of the HIV-positive patient; nutrition and immunity; sterilisation and disinfection; practical microbiological issues relating to food-preparation areas.

Home department: Medical Microbiology
874 (70) Medical Microbiology

The following are presented:

- Medically important bacteria, fungi and parasites;
- The laboratory diagnosis of bacterial, fungal and parasitic diseases; and
- The basis of infectious diseases, antimicrobial therapy and testing, immunology, quality control, pathology in primary care and infection control.

It is a requirement that a portfolio of case studies and a log book of laboratory techniques be compiled during the rotation.

*One written paper, a practical examination and an oral examination. External examiners are involved in these examinations in accordance with University guidelines.*

*Home department: Medical Microbiology*

43745 Medical Virology

871 (70) Medical Virology

Training consists of a theoretical and a practical module and educational activities:

- Practical training and skills development in laboratory techniques;
- Registrar discussions, seminar presentations, ward round attendance; and
- The student is responsible for compiling a portfolio with the purpose of continuously updating it with newly acquired skills and educational activities.

*Flexible assessment: A portfolio of evidence shall be submitted as part of the flexible assessment and is a prerequisite for graduation. Details of the flexible assessment are provided in the study guide. Final formal assessment of the Virology rotation is done by means of a written, practical and oral examination.*

*Home department: Medical Virology*

13270 Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology

871 (12) Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology

This module will mainly focus on the molecular aspects leading to tumour formation, growth and metastasis. Topics that will be covered include: the biological properties of cancer cells, genetic aspects of tumour formation, heterogeneity and structural complexity of solid tumours, the tumour microenvironment and drug resistance, the influence of hypoxia and neo-angiogenesis on tumour growth, hypoxic inducible factors (HIF) and tumour invasion, theories involving aerobic glycolysis and the Warburg hypothesis.

*Home department: Interdisciplinary Health Sciences*
64688 Morphological Sciences Research Project

775 (60) Morphological Sciences Research Project

The research project assigned to each student will flow from current research undertaken in one of the divisions involved in the BScHons (Morphological Sciences) programme. The content will be determined by the nature of the project.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

52302 Musculoskeletal System

371 (30) Musculoskeletal System (7 weeks)

Bone: classification, development and growth; the skeleton; joints; cartilage: composition and function; composition and function of the synovial fluid; skeletal muscle: organisation, structure and function. Applied anatomy of the upper limb, tower limb and spinal column, applied physics. Musculoskeletal terminology and deformities; clinical methods; infective conditions of the musculoskeletal system. Degenerative disorders of the musculoskeletal system; radiological evaluation and appropriate special investigations; rheumatology; arthroplastics of the musculoskeletal system (prosthetics). Congenital and developmental disorders; oncological disorders of bone, joints and soft tissues; conditions and deformities of the spinal column; conditions and deformities of the upper limbs; conditions and deformities of the lower limbs; vascular abnormalities of the musculoskeletal system. Rehabilitation and appliances; emergency management of trauma and the multiply injured patient. General principles in the diagnosis and management of trauma; technique for plaster of Paris, splints and bandages; compartmental syndrome; fractures and dislocations of the vertebral column and pelvis fractures and dislocations of the upper limbs; fractures and dislocations of the lower limbs; sports injuries and injuries due to over-use; soft tissue injuries of the musculoskeletal system.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

11055 Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy

871 (20) Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy

Neuroanatomy, including the anatomy of the central nervous system and peripheral nervous system, as well as regional anatomy applicable to neurosurgery.

*Home department: Anatomy and Histology*
Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology

372 (14) Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology (3L)
Neuroanatomy: subsections of the nervous system; cerebrum, brainstem, cranial nerves, cerebellum, diencephalon, basal ganglia, hippocampus, hypothalamus; limbic system, autonomic nervous system; spinal cord. Principles and methods of neurological assessment; lesions of the cortex and internal capsule; coma and the unconscious patient; brainstem lesions; lesions of the extrapyramidal system; lesions of the cerebellum; spinal cord lesions.
Home department: Anatomy and Histology

11058 Neuropathology

871 (20) Neuropathology
The skills and knowledge needed to diagnose the most common CNS conditions. Familiarity with the general aspects of a neuropathology laboratory.
Home department: Anatomical Pathology

11056 Neurophysiology: EEG

874 (60) Neurophysiology: EEG
Principles and interpretation of EEG.
Home department: Internal Medicine

11057 Neurophysiology: EMG

875 (60) Neurophysiology: EMG
Principles and interpretation of EMG.
Home department: Internal Medicine

11059 Neuropsychiatry

873 (40) Neuropsychiatry
Diagnosis and handling of neuropsychiatric conditions.
Home department: Psychiatry

11060 Neuroradiology

871 (40) Neuroradiology
Principles of neuroradiological special examinations, radiological features of neurological conditions.
Home department: Anatomical Pathology
52299 Neurosciences

371 (30) Neurosciences (8 weeks)
Development and morphology of the neuron and central, peripheral and autonomic nervous systems (organisation, neurotransmitters and receptors); sensory, motor and integrative (higher) functions of the brain; ventricular system and cerebrospinal fluid; neuralgia and the blood-brain barrier.

Localisation of neurological lesions; embryological abnormalities of the nervous system. Disturbances in consciousness; raised intracranial pressure and space-occupying lesions. Epilepsy; brain and spinal cord trauma; cerebrovascular incidents. Abnormalities of balance and coordination; degenerative conditions of the central nervous system and chronic neurological disorders; weakness; headache, facial pain and nerve root pain; infections of the central nervous system. Cost-effective use of neurological services. General neurological emergencies; substance abuse and dependence; schizophrenia and other psychoses; mood disorders; anxiety disorders. Somatic symptoms and psychosomatic disease. Sexual identity and sexuality. Eating disorders. Disorders of impulse control; sleep disorders. Forensic neuroscience and ethics. Adaptation disorders; dissociative disorders; relationship problems and conflict management. Personality disorders. Psychotherapy. Normal and abnormal physical and psychological development in children. Geriatric psychiatry. Syndromes specific to South African culture. Visual system; the eye examination; acute loss of vision; chronic visual loss; ophthalmological emergencies; the eye in systemic disease; adnexal and external eye disorders; motility disturbances of the eye. Community otology; hearing and the semicircular canal system; hearing loss; otalgia; otorrhoea; complications of ear infections; seventh cranial nerve palsies.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

16543 Neurosurgery

875 (270) Neurosurgery
Principles and practices of neurosurgery. Comprehensive knowledge of pathology, and clinical and diagnostic imaging. Handling and surgery of the following conditions: congenital, neurovascular, neuro-oncology, neuro-spinal and neuro-infectious, and pain handling in both adults and children.

Home department: Neurosurgery

32212 Neurosurgery (Intermediate)

874 (30) Neurosurgery (Intermediate)
Surgical principles and specialties, and intensive care.

Home department: Neurosurgery
**36080 Nutrition**

**142 (20) Nutrition (6L, 3P)**

Energy metabolism. Knowledge, understanding, interpretation and application of the recommendations for macronutrients against the background of hormonal and metabolic interrelationships. The metabolism and nutritional implications of alcohol.

Knowledge, interpretation and application of and insight in the nutritional requirements for micronutrients; introduction to functional foods, antioxidant functions of micronutrients, and pre- and probiotics; aids used in dietary planning, including dietary guidelines; mini-project: the analysis and interpretation of dietary records.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

**57800 Nutrition and Dietetics**

**843 (45) Nutrition and Dietetics**

- Any combination of three available elective study units may be chosen for the completion of this module*: Aspects of quality assurance: HACCP; Basic paediatric nutrition; Diabetes mellitus; Nutrition support (enteral and parenteral); Human rights and nutrition; Financial management; Food security; Gastrointestinal disorders; Health promotion; Management of food allergies; Nutrition and HIV/Aids; Oncology nutrition; Renal nutrition; Sports nutrition; Nutritional Status Diagnostics I (Anthropometry); Nutritional Status Diagnostics II (Dietary methodology); Nutritional Status Diagnostics III (Biochemical, clinical and in vivo body composition techniques).

- A minimum of four students per topic is required for the topic to be available.

*Therapeutic Nutrition options are only available to students with the relevant undergraduate qualifications.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

**56049 Nutritional Epidemiology**

**811 (30) Nutritional Epidemiology**

Nutritional epidemiology, research methodology, biostatistics and epidemiology relating to nutrition disorders.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

**11828 Nutritional Status Assessment**

**231 (12) Nutritional Status Assessment (3L, 3P)**

Study and practical application of techniques for the evaluation of the nutritional status of an individual and the community (diet methodology, anthropometry, body composition analysis, clinical investigations). Demonstration and interpretation of basic measures of non-invasive physical fitness and routine screening methods (urine analysis, finger prick blood glucose,
haemoglobin and cholesterol tests, vital signs). Introduction to patient history taking, and screening procedures for malnutrition.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

### 46957 Nutrition in the Life Cycle

**214 (15) Nutrition in the Life Cycle (3L, 1P)**

Study of the nutritional needs, nutritional care and nutritional problems which occur most commonly, as well as the prevention and management of these in the various stages of the life cycle (pregnancy, lactation, infant and young child, adolescent, adult and the elderly).

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

### 20923 Obstetrics

**872 (120) Obstetrics**

This module includes general obstetrics, community obstetrics, high-risk obstetrics and maternal/foetal medicine.

*Home department: Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

### 10464 Occupational Therapy

**178 (40) Occupational Therapy (8L, 4P)**

Introduction to the basic concepts of occupational therapy practice. Professional development through the establishment of knowledge, views and skills. The development of the conceptual underpinning within health sciences and specifically within occupational therapy. Using and understanding relevant academic content.

*Home department: Occupational Therapy*

**278 (60) Occupational Therapy (2L, 2P)**

Assessment of occupational performance and factors impacting on performance; learning about activities, techniques and assistive technologies. The development of basic oral and listening skills in either Afrikaans or isiXhosa within the occupational therapy context. The nature and dynamics of professional consultation.

*Home department: Occupational Therapy*

### 43990 Occupational Therapy: Practical

**374 (62) Occupational Therapy: Practical (17P)**

Applying the occupational therapy process to render direct services to patients and clients.

*Home department: Occupational Therapy*
478 (112) Occupational Therapy: Practical (3L)
Consolidation of practical work in rendering occupational therapy services. Integrating the theory and practice of occupational therapy to meet the specific needs of individuals and groups.
Home department: Occupational Therapy

43982 Occupational Therapy: Theory

372 (32) Occupational Therapy: Theory (8L)
Theory and principles for promotion of occupational performance and components impacting on participation. Clinical work: application of activities, techniques and assistive technologies.
Home department: Occupational Therapy

484 (26) Occupational Therapy: Theory (1L)
Integration and application of theory and principles for promotion of occupational performance and components impacting on participation. Professional matters concerning the profession, health service provision and occupational therapy services. Application of activities, techniques and assistive technologies in occupational therapy practice. Running a practice: integration of theory and practical work.
Home department: Occupational Therapy

11063 OMT – Approaches and Concepts

863 (20) OMT – Approaches and Concepts
Current principles and application of manual therapy and rehabilitation concepts, as well as the science of pain. Principles of assessment, clinical reasoning and management of the neuro-musculo-articular system. Concepts of medical and behavioural sciences.
Home department: Physiotherapy

11066 OMT – Clinical

892 (25) OMT – Clinical
Assessment, independent clinical reasoning and management of patients with a variety of neuromuscular articular dysfunctions demonstrating:
- proficient practical skill in assessment and management; and
- rehabilitation of a patient to maximal functioning and role participation.
Home department: Physiotherapy
11065 OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice

852 (10) OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice
Application of clinical reasoning, integration of functional rehabilitation models, and variation of appropriate management strategies to rehabilitate chronic/extensive/complicated neuromusculo articular systems according to current concepts acknowledged by the International Federation of Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapists and the World Health Organization.
Home department: Physiotherapy

11067 OMT – Lower Quadrant

882 (15) OMT – Lower Quadrant
Assessment, appropriate management and prevention of lower quadrant dysfunctions of the neuromusculo articular systems according to current concepts and based on principles of evidence-based clinical reasoning in a bio-psychosocial model.
Home department: Physiotherapy

11064 OMT – Upper Quadrant

873 (12) OMT – Upper Quadrant
Assessment, appropriate management and prevention of upper quadrant dysfunctions of the neuromusculo articular system according to current concepts and based on principles of evidence-based clinical reasoning in a bio-psychosocial model.
Home department: Physiotherapy

11070 Operational Hyperbaric Medicine

773 (35) Operational Hyperbaric Medicine
On completion of the module, the medical practitioner shall be able to administer hyperbaric oxygen therapy to a patient. The training includes exposure to hyperbaric medical practices, as well as the handling of concomitant emergencies.
Home department: Community Health

11071 Operational Underwater Medicine

773 (30) Operational Underwater Medicine
After successful completion of this module, the medical practitioner will be able to provide a company in which divers are involved (or any other group of divers) with operational medical assistance, including the prescription and provision of recompression therapy in the case of a diving accident.
Home department: Community Health
### 17221 Optics

**874 (40) Optics**

Basic and applied clinical optics is covered. At the end of the module, the candidate must demonstrate the ability to perform a clinical refraction successfully.

*Home department: Ophthalmology*

### 45330 Otorhinolaryngology [Part II]

**871 (100) Otorhinolaryngology**

Prior to writing the Part II examination, the candidate must have had three to six months working experience in an intensive care unit.

*Home department: Otorhinolaryngology*

### 17183 Otorhinolaryngology [Part III]

**871 (160) Otorhinolaryngology**

Specialised knowledge is required of:

- Advanced ORL Basic Sciences;
- ORL Medicine;
- ORL Surgery; and
- Head and Neck Surgery.

Prior to writing the final ORL examination, the candidate must have four years’ experience working in an accredited academic ENT department.

*Home department: Otorhinolaryngology*

### 47813 Pathology (AHS)

**254 (7) Pathology (AHS) (2L)**

General Pathology: aetiology, pathology, clinical picture, medical and surgical treatment and prognosis of various conditions, in the following subjects: Internal Medicine, Neurology, Paediatrics, Geriatrics, Community Health.

*Home department: Community Health*

**312 (2) Pathology (AHS) (1L)**

Synopsis of classification; psychiatric examination; mental, anxiety, psychotic, cognitive, adaptation, substance-related, personality, somatoform and factitive disorders; child psychiatry; mourning reaction; crisis handling; malingering; psychopharmacology.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*
324 (10) Pathology (AHS) (4L)
Anatomical Pathology; Psychiatry.
Home department: Anatomical Pathology

334 (8) Pathology (AHS) (3L)
Surgery; Orthopaedics; Neurosurgery; Obstetrics and Gynaecology; Ophthalmology; Plastic Surgery.
Home department: Surgery

354 (7) Pathology (AHS) (2L)
Geriatrics; Internal Medicine; Neurology; Community Health; Paediatrics
Home department: Community Health

12746 Pathology for Ophthalmology

876 (40) Pathology for Ophthalmology
Basic and applied pathology with the emphasis on organ specific pathology will be mastered.
Home department: Ophthalmology

64785 Pathology Research Project

775 (60) Pathology Research Project
The student will be assigned an appropriate research project that will flow from current research in one of the divisions involved in the BScHons (Pathology) programme. The nature of the project will be determined by the elective module in either Anatomical Pathology, Chemical Pathology, Haematology or Immunology.
Home department: Anatomical Pathology

11527 Patient Safety and Flow

871 (15) Patient Safety and Flow
This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to help students understand patient safety and flow in emergency care. This is a web-based module with readings and assignments, and a final project on a topic related to patient safety.
The assessments of the module assignments contribute 60% of the final mark and the final project contributes 40%.
Home department: Emergency Medicine
65374 Personal and professional development

111 (17) Personal and Professional Development (4L)
Professional development through the establishment of knowledge, attitudes, views and skills. Personal development, facilitated by ensuring that the student makes optimal use of training opportunities in order to ensure that he can take his place as a responsible person in the broader community. The development of reading and writing skills within the academic environment in general, and specifically in the Health Sciences. Using and understanding relevant academic texts, understanding the various sections of the text, and the use of fluent, correct and suitable language. The development of basic oral and written skills in either Afrikaans, English or isiXhosa within the medical context. The nature and dynamics of the professional consultation.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

13036 Physical Anthropology

771 (10) Physical Anthropology
A detailed study of the skeleton in a normal individual, as well as the tracking of age-related changes from birth to 70+ years. A detailed study of physical anthropology and its relevance to forensic and other similar sciences.

Home department: Anatomy and Histology

58262 Physiological Biochemistry

142 (6) Physiological Biochemistry (2L)
Proteins (structure, food sources, digestion and absorption); amino acid metabolism and catabolism; enzymes (structure and function); carbohydrates (structure, food sources, digestion and absorption); carbohydrate metabolism and catabolism; fat (structure, food sources, digestion and absorption); fat metabolism and catabolism; fat and water-soluble vitamins; nucleic acid metabolism; liver function and cholesterol metabolism; lipoprotein metabolism; integrative metabolism (control of blood glucose, metabolism during fasting and feeding, metabolism during exercise).

Home department: Medical Physiology

13080 Physiology

872 (20) Physiology
Physiology, including neurophysiology

Home department: Medical Physiology
22829 Physiology

871 (33) Physiology
The Physiology curriculum encompasses the physiology of the upper airways (nose and sinuses, larynx, mouth, pharynx, oesophagus), auditory and vestibular systems, as well as general physiology, immunology, haematology, cardiovascular, respiratory and muscle physiology, and the central nervous system.

Home department: Medical Physiology

52205 Physiology (AHS)

278 (26) Physiology (AHS) (4L, 1P)
Chemical composition of the body, muscle physiology, haematology and immunology, cardiovascular physiology, respiratory physiology, neurophysiology, physiology of the renal and reproductive systems, physiology of the digestive system and endocrinology.

Home department: Medical Physiology

60828 Physiology for Ophthalmology

871 (40) Physiology for Ophthalmology
An in-depth knowledge of ophthalmic and general physiology as related to ophthalmic conditions will need to be mastered.

Home department: Ophthalmology

64610 Physiotherapy Practice

474 (4) Physiotherapy Practice (1L)
Aspects of practice management; independent, self-responsible practice management; personal and personnel development; advanced aspects of ethical decision making; integration of all aspects of physiotherapeutic practice; different levels of physiotherapeutic service rendering; community physiotherapy; professionalism; occupational structures; health care law; applied ethical and moral dilemmas in health care; processes of quality insurance within the South African context.

Home department: Physiotherapy

52140 Physiotherapy Science

152 (20) Physiotherapy Science (5L)

Home department: Physiotherapy
272 (75) Physiotherapy Science (5L, 6P)

Interviewing in physiotherapy; preventative measures of health care in general and in physiotherapy in particular; applying the principles of physiotherapy to specific anatomical structures for the physiological effects desired. Basic principles of physiotherapeutical evaluation and treatment techniques. Biomechanics of the spinal column; re-education of normal movement patterns; specific exercise programmes for the core features of physiotherapy; handling of individuals and of groups; massage; basic principles of passive manual techniques; electrotherapy. Physiotherapy techniques applied to normalise tonus; breathing exercises; techniques to mobilise secretion; walking aids; principles of positioning. Basic knowledge of relevant outcome measures. Outcomes-based therapy.

Home department: Physiotherapy

13167 Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation

775 (30) Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation

Analysis of health, disability and rehabilitation policies with regard to formulation and implementation to determine the benefit for people with disabilities.

Home department: Centre for Rehabilitation Studies

11073 Post-mortem Techniques and Principles of Forensic Medicine

811 (20) Post-mortem Techniques and Principles of Forensic Medicine

Detailed knowledge of and practical and interpretation skills regarding a post-mortem and knowledge of the forensic aspects of pathology.

Home department: Anatomical Pathology

55239 Practical Clinical Exposure

198 (10) Practical Clinical Exposure (10L)

Exposure of the student to different role players in the hospital, identifying and treating disorders in patients, ways of getting information via the patient. The importance of effective communication, effective visual observation and critical judgment. Awareness of the critical role of the therapist in terms of responsibility.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central
11119 Practical Research Project (Medical Virology)

771 (60) Practical Research Project (Medical Virology)
Basic virology, molecular virology or viral immunology

Home department: Medical Virology

47007 Practical Training

272 (17) Practical Training (7P)
Exposure to patient care through therapeutic practical tasks as well as food-service and community nutrition activities, where theoretical principles are demonstrated and applied in practice. This also includes isiXhosa and Afrikaans and is aimed at basic and subject-related language skills

Home department: Human Nutrition

374 (28) Practical Training (12P)
Exposure to and evaluation of theoretical principles demonstrated and applied in practice, including patient care through ward rounds, presentation and discussion of case studies, and practical community nutrition and management oriented tasks. Assessment of nutritional status and dietary recommendations are addressed in isiXhosa and Afrikaans.

Home department: Human Nutrition

13424 Principles of Palliative Care

371 (5) Principles of Palliative Care (20L)
This module is designed so that students understand the principles of palliative care to enable them to manage the specific needs of patients who are living with or dying from an advanced illness, in a holistic, biopsychosocial and patient-centred manner.

Home department: Centre for Health Professions Education

52272 Principles of Therapy

141 (20) Principles of Therapy (4 weeks)
Pharmacokinetics; pharmacodynamics; agonists/antagonists of cholinergic receptors; agonists/antagonists of adrenergic receptors; agonists/antagonists of dopamine receptors; agonists/antagonists of GABA receptors; agonists/antagonists of serotonin receptors; agonists/antagonists of histamine receptors; agents that inhibit enzymes; agents that inhibit pumps and active absorption processes; agents for controlling pain and inflammation; development of medications, quality management and control; principles of radiation therapy; principles of surgery.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central
51993 Project Management

775 (10) Project Management
Students learn about project management and programme management, and how to align the approaches with organisational and business strategy for effective implementation.
Home department: Community Health

18414 Psychology

114 (12) Psychology as a Science (2L, 1T)
This module is an introduction to psychology both as a science and a profession, with specific emphasis on psychological issues that are relevant in the South African context. Psychology is positioned at the convergence of a number of traditions of research and practice, including biological, philosophical and pragmatic traditions. This introductory module gives students a basis from which to approach further study of the discipline.
Home department: Psychology

144 (12) Psychology in Context (2L, 1T)
In this module the basic principles in psychology are applied in order to understand the person in context, with particular reference to core social issues and challenges facing South African society
Home department: Psychology

213 (8) Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person (1.5L)
This module addresses psychological theories and understandings of the person with reference to major contemporary approaches. Theories to be considered may include systemic, psychodynamic, behavioural, cognitive and existential components, with consideration of the applicability of psychological theories to African contexts.
Prerequisite pass module: Psychology 114, 144
Home department: Psychology

223 (8) Human Development in Context (1.5L)
In this module human development is studied, with specific reference to the South African context.
Prerequisite pass module: Psychology 114, 144
Home department: Psychology
243 (8) Research Design in Psychology (1.5L)
This module will equip students with knowledge and skills to evaluate the scientific literature in psychology. The module covers the core theoretical elements of both quantitative and qualitative research methodology using examples of current psychosocial issues.
Prerequisite pass module: Psychology 114, 144
Home department: Psychology

253 (8) Data Analysis in Psychology (1.5L)
This module focuses on the statistical procedures that are commonly used in psychological research. The module will equip students with knowledge and skills to analyse quantitative data and to interpret statistical results.
Prerequisite pass module: Psychology 114, 144
Home department: Psychology

314 (12) Psychopathology (4L)
In this module abnormal behaviour is studied, from different perspectives and classification systems, with specific reference to the mental health context in South Africa.
Three of the following modules:
Prerequisite pass module: Psychology 213, 223, 243, 253
Home department: Psychology

324 (12) Social Psychology (4L)
In this module, theoretical and methodological developments in contemporary social psychology are presented. Social relationships and identity are investigated with reference to social categories like sex, race, ethnicity and sexual orientation, with emphasis on the South African context.
Three of the following modules:
Prerequisite pass module: Psychology 213, 223, 243, 253
Home department: Psychology

12272 Psychology for Health Sciences

242 (7) Psychology for Health Sciences (2L)
Clinical communication techniques; classical and operant conditioning; the influence of family and other interpersonal relations on behaviour; emotional bonding and development during infancy; psychosocial and intellectual development during early childhood and the establishment of behaviour patterns; personality development and identity formation; adaptation during the adult years, ageing and geriatrics; eating disorders.
Home department: Human Nutrition
13088 Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care

775 (10) Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care
Quality improvement and patient care form the central outcome for leaders in health care organisations. The body of knowledge for this module includes quality management, quality improvement, case/care/disease/utilisation management, and risk management at all employment levels and in all health care settings.

Home department: Community Health

13037 Radiological Anatomy

771 (10) Radiological Anatomy
A study of the internal structures of the human body by means of X-rays, CT and MRI scans and other medical imaging techniques.

Home department: Anatomy and Histology

52418 Reproductive System

271 (20) Reproductive System (5 weeks)
The adult reproductive system: normal structure and function; dysmenorrhoea; infertility; contraception; abortion; sexual dysfunction; the breast; menopause. Normal pregnancy; abnormal pregnancy; foetal evaluation; normal labour; abnormal labour; obstetric emergencies; the puerperium; organisation and evaluation of maternal health services; genetic and congenital deformities and management; non-systemic aspects of the neonate.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

13533 Research Assignment

841 (60) Research Assignment
This includes the planning and implementation of a research project. The research assignment shall be submitted in the format of a scientific report/publication.

Home department: Human Nutrition, Food Science, Agricultural Economics

56375 Research Assignment

810 (120) Assignment
Entails a research assignment at master’s level that should preferably be published in a journal. The assignment must be completed for the student to be admitted to the final examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (applicable to all students admitted to the programme as from 2008). Completion of the assignment is also a prerequisite for graduation. It comes highly recommended for students to complete a course in clinical research methods in order to successfully complete the assignment module.
Home department: Emergency Medicine

812 (120) Assignment
Scientific publication or paper based on original research conducted during the five-year residency.

Home department: Surgery

814 (60) Assignment
Research assignment: the subject and scope of the assignment are determined by the head of the Centre for Rehabilitation Studies.

Home department: Centre for Rehabilitation Studies

818 (120) Assignment
A relevant assignment that will be assessed by both internal and external examiners.

Home department: Obstetrics and Gynaecology

823 (120) Assignment
An assignment, undertaken and executed independently and presented as a formal research project, is the minimum requirement. The quality of the report must be on a par with a published article in a peer-reviewed scientific journal.

Home department: Otorhinolaryngology

824 (120) Research Assignment
The minimum requirement will be a research project undertaken and executed independently and reported in writing in the form of a thesis or a published, peer-reviewed scientific article. The level of the research report will be on a par with a published article in a scientific journal.

Home department: Ophthalmology

833 (120) Assignment
The student must have the research protocol registered within one year and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. This should be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Completion of this module is required before the student may write the final (Part II) examination.

Home department: Internal Medicine

836 (120) Assignment
In the format as prescribed by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

Home department: Neurosurgery
**837 (120) Assignment**

Assignment, which includes a research project at master’s level and which preferably has to be published in a journal. The assignment must be completed for the student to be admitted to the final examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The completion of the assignment is also a prerequisite for graduation.

*Home department: Internal Medicine*

**873 (120) Assignment**

Assignment, which includes a research project at master’s level and which preferably has to be published in a journal. The assignment must be completed for the student to be admitted to the final examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The completion of the assignment is also a prerequisite for graduation.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

**11043 Research in Medical Physiology**

**772 (60) Research in Medical Physiology**

A laboratory research project, culminating in the submission of an assignment, laboratory rotations and self-planned experiments.

*Home department: Medical Physiology*

**47015 Research Methodology**

**312 (9) Research Methodology (2L, 1.5P)**

Problem formulation, planning of a research programme, measuring instruments, formulation of a research protocol; collection of data, organisation, classification, analysis and interpretation of data; writing research reports; standardisation and the training of field workers.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

**478 (16) Research Methodology (3P)**

The planning, implementation, analysis and reporting of a research project in community nutrition, therapeutic nutrition or food-service management.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

**811 (45) Research Methodology**

This module consists of fifteen weeks of internet-based teaching in research methodology, together with weekly practical tasks and two assignments. The assignments are aimed at forming the basis of the introduction and methodology of the student’s research.

*Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy*
812 (45) Research Methodology
This module consists of fifteen weeks of internet-based teaching in research methodology, together with weekly practical tasks and two assignments. The assignments are aimed at forming the basis of the introduction and methodology of the student’s research.
Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy

873 (10) Research Methodology
To improve the quality of research by postgraduate students in pathology.
Home department: Anatomical Pathology

51764 Research Methodology

775 (10) Research Methodology
The module addresses themes such as basic biostatistics and basic epidemiology. Tutorials on research projects will be made available, and the students will be expected to complete a research project in the field of hyperbaric medicine.
Home department: Community Health

13044 Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy

344 (12) Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy (2L)
Introduction to research, principles and methods of research, including research protocols, sampling, measurement, organising data and biostatistics.
Home department: Occupational Therapy

482 (12) Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy (1L)
Data reporting, alternative approaches to research and carrying out a research project.
Home department: Occupational Therapy

13047 Research Methodology (Paediatrics)

871 (20) Research Methodology (Paediatrics)
Research toolkit: literature search; formulating the research question; introduction to research methodology; presenting research; scientific writing and peer review.
Resources for researchers: introduction to research ethics and administration; research funding; biostatistical support.
Art and philosophy of research: on becoming a scholar.
Home department: Paediatrics and Child Health
54305 Research Methods (Physiotherapy)

372 (10) Research Methods (Physiotherapy) (1L, 3P)
Epidemiology principles; introduction to research; principles of research; methodology, sampling, measuring, organising the data, biostatistics.

Home department: Physiotherapy

472 (10) Research Methods (Physiotherapy) (1L, 2P)
Principles of proven practice; the development of a basic research protocol; the practical execution of a basic research project and the reporting of findings.

Home department: Physiotherapy

55867 Research Project

771 (30) Research Project
An appropriate research project is required in the form of a literature review, case study or clinical research project. This will be done in conjunction with a project leader.

Home department: Obstetrics and Gynaecology

882 (90) Research Project
The first year includes the planning of a research project and the submission of a protocol for ethics approval. The implementation of a research project and submission of a thesis, or preferably one article for publication in a peer-reviewed journal, according to the format specified in the study guide, are concluded in the second year of study.

Home department: Human Nutrition

50962 Research Report

472 (18) Research Project
Students are required to do a research project in Speech Pathology. A research report must be submitted at the beginning of the second semester.

Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

13504 Research Thesis

872 (180) Research Thesis
Includes the planning of a research project and the submission of a protocol for ethics approval. The implementation of a research project and the submission of a thesis, or preferably one article for publication in a peer-reviewed journal, according to the format specified in the study guide, are concluded at the end of the study period.

Home department: Human Nutrition
875 (90) **Research Thesis**
Includes the planning of a research project and the submission of a protocol for ethics approval. The implementation of a research project and the submission of a thesis, or preferably one article for publication in a peer-reviewed journal, according to the format specified in the study guide, are concluded at the end of the study period.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

**52329 Respiratory System**

271 (30) **Respiratory System (7 weeks)**
Embryology and development of the airways and lung; respiratory characteristics of the thoracic wall and the thoracic and pleural cavities; upper and lower airways: structure; lungs: structure and relationship to respiratory mechanics and ventilation; ventilation/perfusion relationships in the lungs; gas exchange and oxygen transport; oxygen carrying capacity; interaction of the cardiac and respiratory systems; control of breathing; role of the lungs in acid-base balance; functional anatomy, physiology, microbiology, pathology and pharmacology; evaluation of the respiratory system; infections of the upper respiratory tract; infections of the lower respiratory tract; obstructive airways disease; pleural diseases; neoplastic disease of the lung; head and neck tumours; chest trauma and post-surgical complications; neonatal lung disease; prevention and rehabilitation of lung disease; environmental lung disease and interstitial lung disease; respiratory failure; integrated approach to general respiratory symptoms.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

**11522 Resuscitation and Critical Care**

871 (15) **Resuscitation and Critical Care**
This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to develop a rational evidence-based approach to clinical problems in resuscitation and critical care, and to develop further knowledge and skills for managing complex emergencies. The module entails clinical-problem-oriented tutorials, reviews of medical literature and protocol development, as well as skills training in the simulation laboratory and small groups.

Assessments of assignments and skills sessions contribute 60% of the final mark, and the final written and oral assessments 40%.

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

**19003 Sociology**

114 (12) **Introduction to Sociology and Social Anthropology (3L)**
Introduction to conceptual and theoretical themes in sociology and social anthropology, including discussions on social inequality, social stratification, culture, identity (including gender, “race” and ethnicity), socialisation, and age in the context of a life course perspective. Discussion themes are grounded in social theory and methodological approaches in the social sciences.
144 (12) Social issues in South Africa (3L)
A selection of social issues that reflect the complexity of contemporary South African society. Examples of themes include: social change; poverty and development; social institutions such as the family, education and religion; crime and security; health, the body and HIV/AIDS; political and economic relationships.

13046 Specialist Paediatrics
871 (240) Specialist Paediatrics
Rotations through general paediatrics, ambulatory paediatrics, neonatology, paediatric intensive care, neonatal intensive care, cardiology, pulmonology, gastroenterology, neurology, neurodevelopmental pediatrics, nephrology, endocrinology, infectious diseases, haematology, oncology and allergy.

19267 Special Physics
142 (8) Physics for Health Sciences (2L, 1T)
Structure of matter, kinematics, statics, dynamics, heat, temperature, wave motion and electricity.

46221 Speech Pathology
121 (12) Speech and Hearing Science (3L, 1T)
Physiological and neurological basis of communication; role of breathing, resonance, articulation and suprasegmental characteristics in speech production; feedback mechanisms in speech-sound production; theories of speech production; theories of speech perception; speech perception in different populations. The anatomical division of the auditory system; the functional role of the parts of the auditory system; frequency, intensity and duration of sound. Basic physics of sound

122 (12) Human Communication (3L, 1T)
Definitions of speech, language and communication; the components of language; different types of communication; definitions of phonation, respiration, resonance and articulation; principles of normal communication development; characteristics of normal communication development in children 0 to 3 years; attachment and the implication for development; development of early literacy and phonological awareness.
142 (6) Articulation and Phonological Disorders (3L, 1T)
Overview of the nature and extent of articulation and phonological disorders; assessment and intervention of articulation and phonological development disorders.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

162 (12) Basic Audiometry (3L, 1T)
Pathologies of the ear; theoretical aspects of hearing evaluation; basic audiometric test battery (pure-tone audiometry, air and bone conduction, masking, speech threshold testing, immittance measurements of the middle ear); case history and interview; otoscopic examination and tuning fork tests; classification of hearing loss.
Identification audiometry; hearing screening of preschool and school-aged children and adults; the effect of noise on hearing; industrial hearing screening; legislation regarding noise in the workplace; hearing conservation programmes.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

211 (8) Framework for Professional Practice (3L)
Principles of bio-ethics, namely beneficence, non-maleficence, justice and respect for autonomy (including the client-centred approach). Ethical decision making. Professional conduct and competence. Professional codes of ethics, including the SASLHA Code of Ethics and HPCSA ethical rules. The job description of the speech-language therapist. The International Classification of Function, Disability and Health (ICF) of the WHO. Evidence-based health care.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

222 (6) Craniofacial Disorders (3L, 1T)
Revision of embryology, anatomy and physiology of the oral, nasal and pharyngeal structures; cleft lip and/or palate; feeding, speech and resonance characteristics of infants and children with cleft lip and/or palate; intervention for the client and family by the multi-disciplinary team.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

242 (6) Promotion of Normal Communication and Prevention of Disability (3L)
Health promotion and prevention; early identification of communication disorders and disabilities, prevalence of disability; basic principles of epidemiology; health policy; primary health care; the role of speech-language therapists within the context of primary healthcare; healthcare models; philosophical background. (The module may be presented according to a service-learning approach.)
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

251 (6) Language Disorders in Specific Populations (3L, 1T)
Intervention of speech and language disorders in specific populations.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy
252 (6) Voice Disorders (3L, 1T)
Anatomy and physiology of the phonatory mechanism; the nature and extent of voice disorders; intervention for voice disorders; introduction to tracheo-oesophageal voice restoration; multidisciplinary service delivery.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

278 (24) Language Impairment (3L, 1T)
Introduction and background to children with primary language impairment. Language assessment and intervention for children from 0 to 3 years, and 4 to 6 years. Assessment and intervention for school aged children with language impairment.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

331 (12) Intervention for Persons with Hearing Loss (3L, 1T)
The role of the speech-language therapist; the communication model as basis for the rehabilitation of persons with hearing impairment; rehabilitation technology; speech acoustics; speech perception and hearing loss; approaches to speech perception development of children with hearing loss; speech, language and communication development of children with hearing loss; assessment of speech, language and communication skills of children with hearing loss; therapy approaches for development of speech, language and communication skills in children with hearing loss; early intervention in the population with hearing impairment (underlying principles of successful parent-guidance programmes, parent support through counselling, early communication assessment); educational needs of and challenges for learners with hearing impairment.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

332 (12) Fluency Disorders (3L, 1T)
Definition of fluency and normal disfluency; nature and extent of fluency disorders; approaches to intervention for fluency disorders in children and adults.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy

364 (6) Introduction to Research as Professional Function (3L, 1S)
Research as process and action; various research paradigms; inductive and deductive reasoning; identification of a research question; formulation of the research question; defining and operationalising of concepts; measurement in research.
Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy
**378 (24) Neurogenic Communication Disorders (3L, 1T)**

Aetiology of congenital and acquired neurogenic communication disorders; classification of neurogenic communication disorders; definition and communication characteristics of aphasia, motor-speech disorders, traumatic brain injury, right hemisphere damage and dementia; specific approaches to the assessment of neurogenic communication disorders; principles of and approaches to the treatment of neurogenic communication disorders associated with aphasia, motor-speech disorders, traumatic brain injury, right hemisphere damage and dementia; family-centred and interdisciplinary team approach to intervention.

*Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy*

**411 (6) Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC) (3L, 1T)**

Introduction to AAC; symbol systems; principles of intervention; technology in AAC; AAC interventions for individuals with developmental and acquired disabilities; family-centred interventions; multidisciplinary interventions.

*Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy*

**413 (12) Dysphasia (3L, 1T)**

Nature and extent of dysphasia; neurology of swallowing; development of feeding and swallowing; clinical, instrumental and radiological assessment of swallowing; approaches to intervention for neurological, mechanical and other disorders of swallowing; multidisciplinary collaboration.

*Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy*

**478 (24) Advanced Seminars in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (3L, 1T)**

- New theories and research in speech-language therapy.
- Professional ethics and law.
- Secondary professional functions, e.g. the speech-language therapist as a consultant in the public, non-governmental and private sectors; forensic practice in speech-language therapy; education and training of other registered professionals; management functions: planning, organising, implementing and monitoring; resource management: personnel, finances, technical, equipment.
- Advanced theories and research in speech-language therapy; application within the context of services in South Africa, especially in Early Communication Intervention (ECI); laryngectomy; voice therapy.
- Technological developments in intervention and rehabilitation.
- Concepts, policies and legislation related to disability studies, including the social, medical and bio-psychosocial models of disability.

*Home department: Speech- Language and Hearing Therapy*
55204 Strategic Communication

199 (16) Communication Skills (4L)
Generic language skills, such as listening skills, professional oral presentations, reading techniques, academic writing skills and thinking skills, will be developed within the context of studies in the Health Sciences. Elementary research techniques will be addressed and study skills will be refreshed throughout.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

13083 Strategy, Marketing and Communication

775 (10) Strategy, Marketing and Communication
Students learn about the concepts and approaches of developing and implementing strategy, applied to the local and global health care context. They are also taught the principles of marketing analysis and how marketing is an essential element of any business’s strategic planning. Marketing concepts and communication techniques are applied to the health care context.

Home department: Community Health

10980 Surgical Principles

872 (90) Surgical Principles
General principles of Surgery and principles of the surgical specialities
Must be completed within 42 months of first registration.

Home department: Surgery

11087 Theoretical Medical Physiology

771 (60) Theoretical Medical Physiology
Seminars on capita selecta, research-article evaluations, journal tutorials and brain-teaser projects.

Home department: Medical Physiology

11459 Theory of Medical Microbiology

776 (60) Theory of Medical Microbiology
This module provides a comprehensive understanding of the diagnosis of bacterial infections by phenotypic and molecular techniques. Specific technical skills relevant to the work done in a medical microbiology laboratory are also learnt.

Home department: Medical Microbiology
**11129 Theory of Medical Virology**

**771 (60) Theory of Medical Virology**


*Home department: Medical Virology*

**50849 Therapeutic Nutrition**

**244 (10) Therapeutic Nutrition (2L, 2P)**

Interpretation of biochemical measurements and haematology, and therapeutic adaptations of the diet. Insight into the medical background to and treatment of diseases; medical documentation; applied evaluation of nutritional status for specific disease conditions; knowledge and understanding of the role of nutrition in the aetiology and treatment of nutrition-related diseases/conditions; implement the theoretical concepts in practice; case studies of patients with a variety of diseases.

Practicals: Evaluation of nutritional status; planning of nutritional support of the relevant conditions.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

**378 (35) Therapeutic Nutrition (4L, 5P)**

Insight into the medical background to and treatment of diseases; medical documentation; evaluation of nutritional status. Knowledge and understanding of the role of nutrition in the aetiology and treatment of nutrition-related diseases/conditions, and the practical implementation of a nutrition plan; nutritional support (enteral and parenteral nutrition); attendance of and participation in ward rounds to implement the theoretical concepts in practice; case studies of patients with a variety of diseases. Nutrigenomics. Paediatric nutrition.

Practicals: Evaluation of nutritional status; planning and implementation of nutritional support and follow-up of patients’ treatment; presentation of case studies during nutrition ward rounds.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

**478 (58) Therapeutic Nutrition (10P)**

Applying the nutritional and behavioural sciences, including the study of food, to provide patients with total nutritional care in the form of nutrition counselling and dietary prescription. The aim is for students to develop skills in the four basic components of clinical dietetics – needs assessment and the planning, implementation and evaluation of nutritional care – as related to a variety of diseases. (Case studies are done, with presentation of patients at ward rounds; the same concepts are put into practice at outpatient clinics.) Participation in nutrition and medical ward rounds. Taking responsibility, under supervision, for the nutritional care of patients in selected wards. Planning both enteral and parenteral nutrition protocols. Managing patient statistics.

Utilising the computer in therapeutic nutrition.
Exposure to and involvement with the clinical nutrition component of service rendering at community-based platforms in Ukwanda.

Home department: Human Nutrition

### 13549 Therapeutic Nutrition

**812 (45) Therapeutic Nutrition**

- Any combination of three available elective study units may be chosen for the completion of this module; paediatric nutrition (basic and advanced); diabetes mellitus; nutrition therapy: enteral and parenteral (basic and advanced); gastrointestinal disorders (advanced); management of food allergies; nutrition and infectious diseases (HIV/AIDS and TB); oncology nutrition; sports nutrition.
- Advanced modules may only be selected if corresponding basic modules have been selected and completed.
- A minimum of three students per topic is required for the topic to be available.

Home Department: Human Nutrition

### 56367 Thesis

**872 (90) Thesis**

During the second year, the student shall complete a research project and submit a satisfactory thesis based thereon. The research project must be relevant to the discipline of Speech Pathology, and the nature and extent of the project will be determined by the head of the Division.

Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy

**873 (90) Thesis**

During the second year, the student shall complete a research project and submit a satisfactory thesis based thereon. The research project must be relevant to the discipline of Speech Pathology, and the nature and extent of the project will be determined by the head of the Division.

Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy

### 13066 Thesis (Emergency Medicine)

**872 (90) Thesis (Emergency Medicine)**

This is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to independently design a research project, obtain ethical approval, obtain funding, carry out the project and present the results and conclusions in a scientific format. This is the thesis component for the master’s degree and the minimum duration is one year.

The research and presentation of the master’s thesis for assessment by internal and external examiners contribute 100% of the final mark.

Home department: Emergency Medicine
13053 Thesis (Physio – OMT)

894 (90) Thesis
Principles of research methodology. Writing a research proposal and obtaining ethical approval. Planning, performing and analysis of and reporting on a research project.

Home department: Physiotherapy

52442 The Skin

471 (10) The Skin (2 weeks)
Function of the skin; terminology/approach; epidemiology of skin disease; socio-psychological aspects of dermatology; keratin abnormalities; psoriasiform reactions; pannicular reactions; dermatitis family of reaction patterns; photodermatology as a reaction pattern; the effect of physical factors on the skin; lichenoid reactions; erythodermal reactions; reactive erythema and vasculitis as a reaction pattern; vascular and lymphatic pathology; adnexal pathology; hypo- and hyperpigmentation; bullous lesions; skin tumours; genodermatosis; infections of the skin; dermatoses from parasites and infections; diabetes and the skin; cutaneous manifestations of pregnancy; paediatric dermatology; internal malignancy of the skin; auto immune diseases; drug reactions; dermatotherapy; HIV and the skin.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

11529 Ultrasound in Emergency Medicine

871 (15) Ultrasound in Emergency Medicine
This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to teach the principles and theory behind ultrasound in the emergency care environment, to develop emergency ultrasound skills and to understand how to set up and manage an ultrasound system in an emergency environment. The module entails four full contact days with a demonstration of practical skills.

The practical assessment contributes 40% of the final mark, the theory assessment (online) 30% and the final assessment 30%.

Home department: Emergency Medicine

52337 Urogenital System

271 (30) Urogenital System (7 weeks)
Kidney/urological themes: Embryology of the urogenital system; the kidney: structure and function; global renal function: glomerular, tubular and collecting duct function; renal blood flow and glomerular filtration; regulation of normal salt and water balance; fluid compartments: composition/changes and quantification; role of the kidney in acid-base balance; the urinary tracts: structure and function in urine transport; bladder: structure and function. Genital/reproductive themes: structure and function of the male genital system; structure and function of the female
reproductive system. Renal failure; haematuria; proteinuria; bladder: urinary retention and incontinence; obstruction of the upper urinary tracts; infections of the urinary tract; urinary tract stones; neoplasms of the urinary tract; genital system: scrotal swelling; penile lesions; urogenital trauma; pelvic pain; vaginal discharge and genital ulcers; genital prolapse; tumours of the female genital tract.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

### 13039 Use of Animals in Research

#### 771 (5) Use of Animals in Research

Gaining of knowledge and understanding on ethical handling, care and use of research animals for scientific purposes.

*Home department: Anatomy and Histology*

### 21687 Xhosa

#### 178 (24) Introduction to Xhosa Language and Culture (3L, 1T)

Classification of the African languages Language policy and language planning for the African languages; The communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in socio-cultural contexts; Cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to basic communication in Xhosa; Introduction to the linguistics of Xhosa; Introduction to communication in authentic prescribed texts from the printed media (newspaper, magazine); Introduction to the literature of Xhosa.

*Notes*

1. Students who have passed Xhosa or Zulu First Language for the matriculation examination or an equivalent examination may not take Xhosa 178 for degree purposes but can take Xhosa 188.
2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and the Extended Degree Programme for Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 according to a language proficiency test.
3. No previous knowledge of Xhosa is required.

*Home department: African Languages*
Research and Service Bodies

In this chapter the research and service bodies that reside in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are presented.

1. African Cancer Institute

History
The African Cancer Institute (ACI) was established in 2013 at the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences (FMHS) to consolidate and coordinate the Faculty’s cancer and cancer-related research activities.

Objectives
The FMHS intends to develop a critical mass of scientists, clinicians, postgraduate students and research fellows so as to mobilise the cancer research agenda for South Africa and the region at large. The aim is to strengthen cancer and cancer-related research, training and service activities in these regions by developing and implementing a programme of interdisciplinary and inter-professional research focused on improving preventive, therapeutic and rehabilitative strategies.

The ACI’s vision is to reduce the cancer burden and improve subsequent health outcomes in Africa.

The ACI’s mission is to become an internationally recognised comprehensive cancer research centre that conducts and coordinates multidisciplinary cancer and cancer-related health research relevant to the African continent, and to provide a platform for scholarly growth and knowledge production in pursuit of high-quality evidence-based cancer care.

The goals of the ACI are to:

- Promote, coordinate and facilitate cancer and cancer-related research.
- Strengthen basic, clinical, translational and interdisciplinary research.
- Help to develop learner-centric educational and training programmes with curricula related to cancer and public-health research.
- Become a centre of excellence for cancer research in South Africa and the African continent.

Contact details
For more information, contact Prof Vikash Sewram at vsewram@sun.ac.za or 021 927 7001.

2. Central Analytical Facility

History
The Central Analytical Facility (CAF) at Stellenbosch University accommodates a substantial collection of large, cutting-edge and multi-user analytical equipment.

Objectives
CAF is a very important research support structure aimed at managing this equipment sustainably, cost-effectively and in the interests of the University. CAF facilities are located on both
Stellenbosch and Tygerberg campuses of the University, and an in-house courier service transports samples between researchers and the various CAF laboratories.

A staff scientist manages each unit and guides researchers in selecting from the analytical offering and designing projects that help them take full advantage of the analytical equipment available.

Most of the equipment managed by CAF was acquired via National Equipment Programme (NEP) grants. Invitations for new grant applications are usually announced every year and institutions may submit up to five applications each. CAF units generally collaborate with leading researchers in drafting NEP applications. The CAF Director (gs@sun.ac.za) welcomes suggestions for new NEP grant applications.

Contact details

For more information, visit us at www.sun.ac.za/saf or contact Prof Gary Stevens at gs@sun.ac.za or 021 808 3127.

3. Centre for Evidence-based Health Care (CEBHC)

History

The Centre for Evidence-based Health Care (CEBHC) is a coordinating and directive institution for research and training of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences of Stellenbosch University in the field of evidence-based health care.

Objectives

The core activities of the CEBHC are research, teaching and knowledge translation. The CEBHC aims to:

- develop and promote evidence-based health care (EBHC) at undergraduate and postgraduate levels;
- provide EBHC support and resources to health care professionals to help maintain the highest standards of health care practice; and
- enhance the use of best evidence by government, non-governmental organisations and the private sector in health care policy and practice.

The CEBHC focuses on conducting high-quality systematic reviews and meta-analyses; on researching the barriers to and facilitators of the uptake of best evidence in health care policy and practice; and on testing interventions aimed at enhancing evidence-based decision-making.

The CEBHC provides a wide spectrum of training, including:

- Integrating EBHC knowledge and skills as a core competency in the under- and postgraduate education of doctors, nurses and other health care professionals trained at SU.
- Training and providing technical support to postgraduate students at the master’s and doctorate levels in conducting high-quality systematic reviews – either as a research project for a master’s degree or as a component of a doctoral dissertations.
- Training teaching staff how to teach EBHC and conduct research in the field of EBHC.
• Providing support to the MSc (Clinical Epidemiology) programme and other relevant degree and diploma programmes that incorporate EBHC as a focus area.

The CEBHC promotes the use of best evidence by health care decision-makers thereby supporting evidence-based policy and practice. This is achieved by producing reliable evidence assessments based on accessing, assessing and interpreting results from systematic reviews on specific questions, communicating the evidence and promoting its use by a variety of stakeholders, including the general public, the media, health professionals and policymakers.

The CEBHC also hosts a dedicated Biostatistics Unit. As biostatistics is essential for health care research, the Biostatistics Unit fills an important void.

The goals of the Biostatistics Unit are to:

• increase knowledge and application of modern biostatistical techniques among undergraduate and postgraduate students, health care professionals and researchers;
• increase the quality and output of research in the FMHS;
• conduct methodological research in biostatistics to address unique challenges that may arise; and
• provide statistical consulting and grant preparation assistance services.

Contact details
For more information, visit us at www.sun.ac.za/cebhc or contact Ms T Naidoo at tracin@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9886.

4. Centre for Health Professions Education

History
The Centre for Health Professions Education (CHPE) was established in January 2006 in order to strengthen the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences’ reputation of excellence in the field of teaching and research with its strong academic focus on the quality of teaching.

Objectives
The CHPE promotes excellence and scientific and evidence-based teaching in the health sciences on institutional and national level, as well as in the rest of Africa. The CHPE is committed to interdisciplinary teaching and learning, community-based teaching and the promotion of rural health, facilitating learning environments, the promotion of diversity, scientificity, an ethical approach to health care as well as lifelong learning.

Contact details
For more information, contact Prof Susan van Schalkwyk at marais5678@sun.ac.za, lhl@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9054, or visit us at the following website: http://www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/healthsciences/chpe/Pages/default.aspx.
5. Centre for Health Systems and Services Research and Development (CHSSRD)

History
The Centre for Health Systems and Services Research and Development (CHSSRD) is a multidisciplinary entity that aims to provide a shared service and academic platform for health systems and services research and development (HSSRD) within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, while also collaborating with other relevant faculties of Stellenbosch University.

Objectives
The core activities of the Centre are teaching, research and community engagement:

Teaching: The Centre aims to produce skilled health systems and services researchers, health care professionals and decision-makers who are able to use HSSRD, through state-of-the-art undergraduate and postgraduate programmes. These programmes will use innovative approaches to improve access to and quality of teaching in HSSRD.

Research: The Centre aims to produce quality, reliable and relevant research that contributes to an understanding of the problems and solutions to health systems and services challenges in South Africa, Africa and globally.

Community engagement: The Centre endeavours to be a preferred provider of quality health systems and services research and development to all relevant stakeholders and communities.

Contact details
For more information, visit us at www.chss.org.za or contact Ms N Abrahams at nazreen@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9990.

6. Centre for Infectious Diseases (CID)

History
The CID was established in 2016 as a multidisciplinary entity that researches the prevention and management of infections and infectious diseases, on a regional and national basis, in the South African community.

Objectives
The purpose is to provide a science-based service relating to the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of infectious diseases. The Centre will transfer its scientific knowledge and skills base through the provision of a wide range of formal (on undergraduate and postgraduate level) and informal teaching and training programmes.

The CID integrates the following disciplines as collaborative functional areas on a shared services and academic platform:

- the functional area of adult infectious diseases,
- the functional area of paediatric infectious diseases,
- the functional area of pathology of infectious diseases,
- the functional area of prevention and control of infection,
- public health aspects of the Infectious Diseases Unit at Tygerberg Hospital,
- social and ethical aspects of infectious diseases, and
- the molecular biology of infectious diseases, as a basic scientific support and development tool for the clinical sciences.

CID pursues the following objectives:

- **Research**: Enhancing the understanding of infections and infectious diseases in our communities in respect of their pathogenesis, epidemiology, prevention, treatment and care.
- **Teaching and training**: Providing a platform for formal undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in various aspects of infection and infectious diseases. The teaching and training platform will also serve as a launch pad for short and informal courses for health professionals.
- **Service**: Providing services in the areas of diagnosis, management and infection control and prevention.

**Contact details**

For more information, visit us at http://www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/healthsciences/cid/ or contact Prof Jean Nachega at jnachega@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9119.

### 7. Centre for Medical Ethics and Law (CMEL)

**History**

The Centre for Medical Ethics and Law in the Department of Medicine at the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences aims to focus on and enhance the teaching and practice of medical and research ethics. The Centre was established in 2011.

**Objectives**

The objective is to allow health science professionals to combine moral reflection with the demands of practice, both at undergraduate and at postgraduate level. Furthermore, the Centre strives to provide ethics support and resources to health care professionals so that they may maintain the highest standards of health care practice, and so that ethical deliberation by government, non-governmental organisations and the private sector regarding health care policy and practice may be enhanced. The core activities of the CMEL are teaching, research and service.

**Teaching**: The CMEL undertakes a wide spectrum of training, including:

- Integrating ethics knowledge and skills as a core competency in the undergraduate and postgraduate education of doctors and other health care professionals trained at SU.
- Training and supervising postgraduate students at master’s and at doctoral level in various health science disciplines.
- Training research ethics committee members in Africa as part of the Advancing Research Ethics Training in Southern Africa (ARESA) programme to obtain a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics.
- Training teaching staff to teach ethics in all disciplines, as well as in practice, via the monthly Ethics Discussion Group and Bioethics Seminars.
- Training researchers in Good Clinical Practice (GCP).
- Providing support for other programmes as well as related degree and diploma programmes that incorporate ethics as a focus area.

**Research:** The CMEL focuses on conducting high-quality empirical research that is both quantitative and qualitative in nature and that focuses on important questions in medical and research ethics. The Centre also undertakes supervision of postgraduate research ethics projects.

**Service:** The CMEL provides an ethics consultancy service to doctors in practice via its ethics hotline and via e-mail. An ethics consultancy service is also provided to Tygerberg Hospital via the Tygerberg Clinical Ethics Committee and ad hoc urgent consultations. Continuing professional development (CPD) activities are provided via CPD ethics talks and an online CPD programme linked to the book on ethics published by the Centre.

**Contact details**
For more information, contact Prof K Moodley at bioethics@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9600 or visit us at http://www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/healthsciences/cmel/Pages/default.aspx.

---

**8. Centre for Rehabilitation Studies**

**History**
The Centre for Rehabilitation Studies is a joint undertaking of the University and the Provincial Government of the Western Cape since 1998. The Centre is accommodated in the buildings of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences on the Tygerberg Campus.

**Objectives**
The Centre is a committed, coordinating and directive institution that aims at excellence in addressing the current need for advanced interdisciplinary studies, research and service-delivery in the fields of disability care and rehabilitation. This is achieved through the education and training of health professionals from a variety of backgrounds to develop the necessary clinical decision-making, managerial, educational and research knowledge, skills and socio-political attitudes in order to assume positions of consultancy and leadership within the field of rehabilitation. The Centre is linked to the Department of Interdisciplinary Health Sciences for the quality assurance of its courses and programmes. The Centre’s mission is supported by the principles of the comprehensive primary health care approach and is realised by working in collaboration with the disability and service sectors.

**Contact details**
For more information, visit us at www.sun.ac.za/crs or contact Prof Gubela Mji at gumji@sun.ac.za or Ms Anita Palmer at apalmer@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9090/9936.
9. Centre for Research in Neurodegenerative Disease (CRND)

History
The CRND was established in 2016 to promote research and education in the field of neurodegenerative disorders, both within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and at regional, national and international levels.

Objectives
By providing a platform for collaboration between clinicians and scientists, the CRND aims to further research into multiple aspects of neurodegenerative disorders, including clinical aspects, epidemiology, genetics, environmental risk factors and neuropathology. The CRND provides training in neurodegenerative disease research, while the clinical care of patients with neurodegenerative diseases in South Africa is another priority. The Centre collaborates with local and international institutions and associations involved in research and clinical care to build capacity, provide education and training, and promote national and international collaboration in the field of neurodegenerative disease research.

Contact details
For more information, visit us at http://pdmnafrica.org.

10. Desmond Tutu TB Centre

History
The Desmond Tutu TB Centre is an academic research centre in the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. The Centre was established in 2003 and has its main offices on the Tygerberg campus, and satellite offices in various communities affected by TB and poor health.

Objectives
The Centre’s mission is to improve the health of vulnerable groups by influencing policy, using new knowledge created by research that focuses on health-related factors – mainly TB and HIV. To this end the Centre works closely with the Department of Health and local communities. It provides training for academic and health services staff, builds capacity in the University and the Department of Health, provides services to communities and serves in an advisory capacity regarding TB and health.

Contact details
For more information, visit us at www.sun.ac.za/tb or contact Prof Nulda Beyers at dttcinfo@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9812.
11. DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research (CBTBR)

History
The CBTBR is one of six Centres of Excellence created through the National Research and Development Strategy of the South African government. The Department of Science and Technology (DST) implemented the centres under the guidance of the National Research Foundation (NRF) of South Africa. The CBTBR was established in July 2004 and signifies the government’s commitment to finding solutions for one of the country’s most threatening diseases.

The CBTBR comprises two internationally acclaimed TB research laboratories, namely the Division of Molecular Biology and Human Genetics of Stellenbosch University and the NHLS laboratory of the University of the Witwatersrand. By combining the skills and expertise of these two laboratories, the Centre of Excellence is focused on contributing towards local and global research efforts that are aimed at developing new tools for controlling tuberculosis and to use the research as a vehicle for training a new generation of high-quality biomedical research scientists.

Objectives
The research programme of the CBTBR spans a broad spectrum of topics, ranging from fundamental research aimed at better understanding the biology of the bacterium that enables it to spread rapidly within human populations, to the application of basic research findings in clinical TB research and management. Included in the latter is research aimed at the development of multidisciplinary approaches for understanding the epidemiology of the disease and the identification of novel bacterial and host markers that will shorten the time taken to develop new diagnostic tools.

Contact details
For more information, visit us at www.tuberculosis.org.za or contact Dr B Baker at brubaker@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9402.

12. MRC Centre for TB Research

History
The Centre was established in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences with the joint support of the MRC, Stellenbosch University and the CPA (now PAWC).

Objectives
The decision to establish the Centre was based on an urgent need to support and develop sophisticated South African molecular biological skills, as well as to meet the growing biotechnological demands of the country’s research and industrial sectors. Molecular biology, including particularly the ability to manipulate genes (through the amplification, cloning, analysis and alteration of DNA fragments), has set biology and the life processes in a whole new perspective. It is of the utmost importance that these developments should be applied to achieve a better understanding and management of South African health problems.
The Centre is using these advanced and developing techniques to study infectious diseases (especially tuberculosis – looking at the infectious organisms and the host immune system), genetic diseases, especially heart diseases (so as to provide pre- and postnatal diagnosis or counselling), cancer (including familial cancers), and the human immune system.

Not only does the mandate of the Centre include research and postgraduate training, but the Centre also serves an important function as a reference centre for the development of skills in molecular biology in South Africa. Smaller research groups supported by the MRC at other South African universities can be strengthened by advice, training and logistical support from the Centre.

Contact details

For more information, contact Prof PD van Helden at pvh@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9401.

13. Respiratory Research Unit (RRU)

History

The Respiratory Research Unit (RRU) is situated within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences at Stellenbosch University. Since its establishment in 1994, the RRU has maintained its status as an internationally competitive entity.

Objectives

The RRU’s research includes lung cancer, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), asthma, smoking cessation, interstitial lung diseases, pulmonary embolism, pulmonary infections such as community-acquired pneumonia (CAP), tuberculosis (TB) and nosocomial pneumonia. The RRU investigates pathogenetic mechanisms, new drug development, and applications for interventional and imaging techniques. The unit conducts international fellowship training and regularly accommodates visiting doctors from underdeveloped and developing countries for the purposes of training and gaining experience in respiratory medicine and investigator-driven research.

Contact details

For more information, contact Ms C Charters at cdchar@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9423, or visit us at www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/healthsciences/medicine/respiratoryresearchunit.

14. SUNHEART

History

SUNHEART was launched in 2014 as a platform to host the aspirations and channel the enthusiasm of the talented cardiologists and support staff of the Division of Cardiology, Stellenbosch University and Tygerberg Hospital. SUNHEART resides within the Stellenbosch Trust, a registered non-profit and public beneficiary organisation.

The Division answers to the University regarding the training and research it performs and to the national Department of Health regarding the service it delivers, but it answers to itself regarding the standards it sets.
Objectives
The Division provides advanced cardiac care for the people it serves to the best of its ability according to international standards. SUNHEART provides training to candidates from across the African continent and aspire to be the number one cardiology training and research centre in Africa. To achieve its goals and to continue functioning as a cardiology centre of excellence for valvular/pericardial disease, trans-radial interventions and advanced cardiac imaging, it has had to broaden its funding base beyond the limitations set by the University and the Department of Health in order to maintain and expand its infrastructure and expertise.

SUNHEART epitomises the bright vision of the Division as a leader among cardiology centres on the continent and provides a vehicle for its funding partners to support its vision.

SUNHEART has the following objectives:

- Promoting cardiology training in order to establish the required expertise to expand advanced cardiac service in South Africa and other African countries with poor access to cardiac care. This objective includes the establishment of sufficient training posts to meet the demand.
- Promoting research in cardiology relevant to the cardiac diseases affecting the people of the African continent.
- Creating the required infrastructure to expand cardiology services to previously disadvantaged communities.
- Providing cardiology services in previously disadvantaged communities.

SUNHEART aims to empower the Division of Cardiology of Stellenbosch University and Tygerberg Hospital to:

- Provide advanced health care, specifically cardiac health care, to the people of the Western Cape.
- Provide equal access to cardiac care for all people.
- Practice according to international standards.
- Train students from all spheres of health care to practice in South Africa.
- Train students from other African countries to uplift health care services in Africa.
- Become a centre of excellence for transradial angiography, cardiac imaging, valvular and pericardial disease.
- Continue with ethical research in the context of the South African health care environment.

Contact details
For more information, visit us at www.sun.ac.za/sunheart or contact Dr Alfonso Pecoraro at pecoraro@sun.ac.za or 021 938 4400.
15. **Ukwanda Centre for Rural Health**

*History*

The Ukwanda Centre for Rural Health was established as an initiative of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences in June 2001.

*Objectives*

The purpose of Ukwanda is to offer rural areas access to health care. This is done by coordinating and supporting comprehensive, community-based training and research for all the students in the Faculty. Ukwanda therefore provides students with the opportunity to be trained in rural areas and to experience the challenges that are unique to these areas.

At present, Ukwanda provides support and services to the students by means of academic and student support in Worcester and other rural areas, intranet and internet access at the various sites where the students are trained, telehealth, a comprehensive knowledge service to the communities involved with Ukwanda, and the development of other rural health platforms.

*Contact details*

For more information, visit us at http://blogs.sun.ac.za/ukwanda/ or contact Ms Lindsay-Michelle Meyer at lindsaym@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9873.

16. **Unit on Anxiety and Stress Disorders (SU/MRC)**

*History*

Disorders of the psyche are fast becoming one of the greatest contributors to the burden of health disorders in both the developing and developed worlds. The Unit on Anxiety and Stress Disorders was founded in 1997.

*Objectives*

The Unit has the mandate to:

- focus specifically on research on anxiety disorders, including posttraumatic stress and obsessive-compulsive disorders;
- foster a multidisciplinary approach to these disorders;
- incorporate a bio-psychosocial focus;
- increase awareness about these conditions in the community; and
- build the necessary capacity.

The research covers a wide spectrum, from basic science (laboratory-based work) and clinical trials, using animal models, to genetics studies, as well as a variety of appropriate aspects of community psychology and culture. The practical implementation of these findings in the interest of the community, for example through the Unit’s Mental Health Information Centre, which includes a 24-hour telephone call service, is given high priority.

*Contact details*

For more information, visit us at www.mrc.ac.za/anxiety/anxiety.htm or contact Prof C Lochner at cl2@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9179.
Alphabetical List of Subjects

Below is a list of all undergraduate subjects and modules in the Faculty, as well as some postgraduate subjects and modules. Subject names that appear more than once have different subject numbers.

Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine ........................................................................................................... 254
774 (20) Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine ........................................................................................... 254

Advanced Studies in Audiology ........................................................................................................... 254
812 (45) Advanced Studies in Audiology ........................................................................................... 254

Advanced Underwater Medicine ......................................................................................................... 254
774 (20) Advanced Underwater Medicine ........................................................................................... 254

African Emergency Care ..................................................................................................................... 254
871 (15) African Emergency Care ..................................................................................................... 254

Afrikaans Language Acquisition ......................................................................................................... 254
178 (24) Afrikaans for Foreign Language Speakers (3L, 2P) ............................................................ 254
188 (24) Afrikaans as Second Language (3L, 2P) ............................................................................ 255

Agriculture-nutrition Linkages ............................................................................................................ 256
814 (10) Agriculture-nutrition Linkages ............................................................................................ 256

Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine ............................................................................................... 256
871 (15) Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine .............................................................................. 256

Anaesthesiology ................................................................................................................................... 256
471 (15) Anaesthesiology (3 weeks) ................................................................................................. 256

Anatomical Pathology .......................................................................................................................... 257
221 (3) Anatomical Pathology (2L) .................................................................................................... 257
872 (34) Anatomical Pathology ........................................................................................................... 257

Anatomical Pathology .......................................................................................................................... 257
775 (30) Anatomical Pathology ........................................................................................................... 257

Anatomical Pathology Part I .................................................................................................................. 257
874 (30) Anatomical Pathology Part I ................................................................................................. 257

Anatomical Pathology Part II .............................................................................................................. 258
872 (210) Anatomical Pathology Part II ............................................................................................. 258
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Techniques</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 (10) Anatomical Techniques</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873 (33) Anatomy</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874 (40) Anatomy</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141 (9) Anatomy (AHS) (3L, 3P)</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211 (12) Anatomy (AHS) (2L, 2P)</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231 (9) Anatomy (AHS) (2L, 0.5P)</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278 (36) Anatomy (AHS) (3.5L)</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117 (12) Applied Anatomy (3L, 1P)</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Basic Sciences</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871 (100) Applied Basic Sciences</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Food Science</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254 (14) Applied Food Science (4L, 4P)</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>373 (66) Applied Physiotherapy (2L, 2P)</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473 (19) Applied Physiotherapy (3L, 6P)</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessing Food Security</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>821 (10) Assessing Food Security</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Emergency Medicine)</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871 (60) Assignment (Emergency Medicine)</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Anatomy</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197 (5) Basic Anatomy (2L)</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Applied Sciences</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874 (120) Basic Applied Sciences</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772 (25) Basic Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Medical Sciences</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811 (96) Basic Medical Sciences</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Nutritional Principles of Gastrointestinal Disorders</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Physiology</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Sciences</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Therapeutical Principles</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Underwater Medicine</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (Medicine)</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics and Epidemiology</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular System</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (Medicine)</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical and Surgical Anatomy</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Emergency Care I</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871 (15) Clinical Emergency Care I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871 (15) Clinical Emergency Care II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Emergency Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875 (240) Clinical Emergency Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Internal Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811 (264) Clinical Internal Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Ophthalmology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875 (200) Clinical Ophthalmology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511 (15) Clinical Pharmacology (3 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254 (5) Clinical Physiotherapy (3P)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374 (40) Clinical Physiotherapy (14P)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474 (96) Clinical Physiotherapy (28P)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871 (15) Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871 (15) Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Speech Pathology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184 (12) Clinical Speech Pathology (4L)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274 (26) Clinical Speech Pathology (4L)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374 (28) Clinical Speech Pathology (1P)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474 (62) Clinical Speech Pathology (20P)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871 (180) Clinical Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872 (150) Community Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Integration of the Disabled Person</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 (30) Community Integration of the Disabled Person</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Week(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition (2L)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition (2.5L, 2P)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition (10P)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conceptualising Food Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous Quality Improvement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking in Emergency Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digestive System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Medical Response Training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor as Change Agent in Communities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Evaluation in Health Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentials of Disease Processes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentials of Disease Processes (2L)</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics and Human Rights (2L)</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics and Human Rights (2L)</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence and Information in Health Management</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Health Care Delivery</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Policies</td>
<td>823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Chains and Consumers</td>
<td>844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Processing and Preservation</td>
<td>815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Production and Systems</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foods</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety, Hazards and Risks</td>
<td>812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Security Project Analysis</td>
<td>822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Pathology</td>
<td>872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Foods and GMOs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
843 (10) Functional Foods and GMOs ................................................................. 278

Fundamentals of Physiology ........................................................................... 278

178 (24) Fundamentals of Physiology (3L) .................................................. 278

General Linguistics ......................................................................................... 279

178 (24) Introduction to Linguistics (3L, 1T) ............................................... 279

278 (24) Language and the Human Mind (3L) ........................................... 279

General Microscopic Anatomy and Histology .............................................. 279

775 (60) General Microscopic Anatomy and Histology ......................... 279

General Neurology .......................................................................................... 279

876 (130) General Neurology ................................................................. 279

Gross Regional Anatomy ............................................................................... 280

771 (20) Gross Regional Anatomy .......................................................... 280

Gynaecology .................................................................................................. 280

873 (120) Gynaecology ............................................................................... 280

Haematology .................................................................................................. 280

873 (70) Haematology ................................................................................. 280

Haematology .................................................................................................. 281

775 (30) Haematology ............................................................................... 281

Haematological System .................................................................................. 281

371 (20) Haematological System (3 weeks) ............................................ 281

Health Care Systems ..................................................................................... 281

871 (15) Health Care Systems ................................................................. 281

Health in Context ......................................................................................... 281

111 (19) Health in Context (7L) ............................................................... 281

Health Management ..................................................................................... 282

511 (10) Health Management (2 weeks) .................................................. 282

Health Management Report ......................................................................... 282

775 (20) Health Management Report ...................................................... 282

Health Systems, Policy and Financing .......................................................... 282

775 (10) Health Systems, Policy and Financing ....................................... 282

Human Anatomical Variation ....................................................................... 282
771 (10) Human Anatomical Variation ............................................................................. 282

Human Communication and Communication Disorders .............................................. 282

812 (45) Human Communication and Communication Disorders ............................. 282

Human Economic Development .................................................................................... 283

813 (10) Human Economic Development ...................................................................... 283

Human Genetics Research Project .............................................................................. 283

776 (75) Human Genetics Research Project ................................................................. 283

Human Genetics Theory .............................................................................................. 283

715 (45) Human Genetics Theory .................................................................................. 283

Immunology .................................................................................................................. 283

775 (30) Immunology .................................................................................................. 283

Industrial Psychology .................................................................................................. 283

162 (6) Ergonomics (1.5L, 0.5P) .................................................................................. 283

Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy) ............................................................ 284

132 (6) Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy) (2L) ............................................ 284

Infections and Clinical Immunology ............................................................................ 284

471 (20) Infections and Clinical Immunology (4 weeks) ................................................ 284

Information Skills ........................................................................................................ 284

172 (6) Information and Computer Competence (1L, 1P) .............................................. 284

Integrated Pathology ................................................................................................... 284

871 (60) Integrated Pathology ...................................................................................... 284

Introduction to Clinical Medicine ............................................................................... 285

141 (20) Introduction to Clinical Medicine (4 weeks) .................................................... 285

271 (20) Introduction to Clinical Medicine (4 weeks) .................................................... 285

Introduction to Epidemiology ....................................................................................... 286

841 (10) Introduction to Epidemiology ......................................................................... 286

Introduction to Evidence-based Practices .................................................................... 286

197 (7) Introduction to Evidence-based Practices (1L, 2T) ............................................. 286

Introduction to Health Sciences ................................................................................... 286

198 (10) Introduction to Health Sciences (2L) ............................................................ 286

Introduction to Health Systems and Services Research ............................................... 286
845 (12) Introduction to Health Systems and Services Research ........................................286

Introduction to Molecular Pathology ...................................................................................286

775 (17) Introduction to Molecular Pathology .................................................................286

Laboratory Management ......................................................................................................287

876 (10) Laboratory Management .......................................................................................287

Laboratory Practice .............................................................................................................287

771 (10) Laboratory Practice .............................................................................................287

776 (3) Laboratory Practice .............................................................................................287

Late Clinical Rotations ...........................................................................................................287

678 (150) Late Clinical Rotations (60 weeks) ..................................................................287

Leadership and Innovation in Health Care ........................................................................287

775 (10) Leadership and Innovation in Health Care ..........................................................287

Legal and Ethical Aspects ....................................................................................................288

771 (5) Legal and Ethical Aspects ......................................................................................288

Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance .............................................................288

111 (17) Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance (6L) .........................................288

Macro- and Micronutrients and Health ............................................................................288

842 (10) Macro- and Micronutrients and Health .................................................................288

Management and Leadership .............................................................................................288

871 (15) Management and Leadership ................................................................................288

Management Principles .....................................................................................................288

377 (18) Management Principles (2.5L) .........................................................................288

Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure ...............................................................289

775 (10) Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure ..................................................289

Managing Operations ..........................................................................................................289

775 (10) Managing Operations ..........................................................................................289

Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery ....................................................289

775 (10) Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery .....................................289

Medical Microbiology ........................................................................................................289

142 (7) Medical Microbiology (2L, 0.5P) .........................................................................289

874 (70) Medical Microbiology .........................................................................................290
Medical Virology ......................................................................................................................... 290
  871 (70) Medical Virology ........................................................................................................... 290
Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology ................................................................. 290
  871 (12) Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology .................................................. 290
Morphological Sciences Research Project .................................................................................. 291
  775 (60) Morphological Sciences Research Project ................................................................. 291
Musculoskeletal System ................................................................................................................ 291
  371 (30) Musculoskeletal System (7 weeks) ............................................................................. 291
Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy ...................................................................... 291
  871 (20) Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy ..................................................... 291
Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology .................................................................................... 292
  372 (14) Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology (3L) ........................................................... 292
Neuropathology .......................................................................................................................... 292
  871 (20) Neuropathology .......................................................................................................... 292
Neurophysiology: EEG ............................................................................................................... 292
  874 (60) Neurophysiology: EEG ............................................................................................ 292
Neurophysiology: EMG .............................................................................................................. 292
  875 (60) Neurophysiology: EMG ........................................................................................... 292
Neuropsychiatry ......................................................................................................................... 292
  873 (40) Neuropsychiatry ........................................................................................................ 292
Neuroradiology .......................................................................................................................... 292
  871 (40) Neuroradiology ......................................................................................................... 292
Neurosciences ............................................................................................................................. 293
  371 (30) Neurosciences (8 weeks) ............................................................................................ 293
Neurosurgery .............................................................................................................................. 293
  875 (270) Neurosurgery ......................................................................................................... 293
Neurosurgery (Intermediate) ...................................................................................................... 293
  874 (30) Neurosurgery (Intermediate) .................................................................................... 293
Nutrition ....................................................................................................................................... 294
  142 (20) Nutrition (6L, 3P) ..................................................................................................... 294
Nutrition and Dietetics ............................................................................................................... 294
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Category</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>843</td>
<td>(45) Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Epidemiology</td>
<td>811</td>
<td>(30) Nutritional Epidemiology</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Status Assessment</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>(12) Nutritional Status Assessment (3L, 3P)</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition in the Life Cycle</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>(15) Nutrition in the Life Cycle (3L, 1P)</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics</td>
<td>872</td>
<td>(120) Obstetrics</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>(40) Occupational Therapy (8L, 4P)</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>278</td>
<td>(60) Occupational Therapy (2L, 2P)</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Practical</td>
<td>374</td>
<td>(62) Occupational Therapy: Practical (17P)</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>478</td>
<td>(112) Occupational Therapy: Practical (3L)</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Theory</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>(32) Occupational Therapy: Theory (8L)</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>484</td>
<td>(26) Occupational Therapy: Theory (1L)</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Approaches and Concepts</td>
<td>863</td>
<td>(20) OMT – Approaches and Concepts</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Clinical</td>
<td>892</td>
<td>(25) OMT – Clinical</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice</td>
<td>852</td>
<td>(10) OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Lower Quadrant</td>
<td>882</td>
<td>(15) OMT – Lower Quadrant</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Upper Quadrant</td>
<td>873</td>
<td>(12) OMT – Upper Quadrant</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
<td>773</td>
<td>(35) Operational Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Underwater Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
773 (30) Operational Underwater Medicine ................................................................. 297

Optics ............................................................................................................................ 298

874 (40) Optics ............................................................................................................ 298

873 (40) Optics ............................................................................................................ 298

871 (100) Otorhinolaryngology ................................................................................... 298

Otorthinolaryngology [Part II] ...................................................................................... 298

871 (100) Otorhinolaryngology ................................................................................... 298

Otorthinolaryngology [Part III] ...................................................................................... 298

871 (160) Otorhinolaryngology .................................................................................... 298

Pathology (AHS) ......................................................................................................... 298

254 (7) Pathology (AHS) (2L) .................................................................................... 298

312 (2) Pathology (AHS) (1L) .................................................................................... 298

324 (10) Pathology (AHS) (4L) ................................................................................. 299

334 (8) Pathology (AHS) (3L) .................................................................................... 299

354 (7) Pathology (AHS) (2L) .................................................................................... 299

Pathology for Ophthalmology ....................................................................................... 299

876 (40) Pathology for Ophthalmology ....................................................................... 299

Pathology Research Project .......................................................................................... 299

775 (60) Pathology Research Project ........................................................................... 299

Patient Safety and Flow ............................................................................................... 299

871 (15) Patient Safety and Flow ................................................................................ 299

Personal and professional development ....................................................................... 300

111 (17) Personal and Professional Development (4L) ............................................. 300

Physical Anthropology ................................................................................................ 300

771 (10) Physical Anthropology .................................................................................. 300

Physiological Biochemistry ........................................................................................ 300

142 (6) Physiological Biochemistry (2L) .................................................................... 300

Physiology .................................................................................................................... 300

872 (20) Physiology .................................................................................................... 300

871 (33) Physiology .................................................................................................... 301

Physiology (AHS) ....................................................................................................... 301

278 (26) Physiology (AHS) (4L, 1P) ........................................................................... 301
Physiology for Ophthalmology ................................................................. 301
  871 (40) Physiology for Ophthalmology .................................................. 301

Physiotherapy Practice ............................................................................ 301
  474 (4) Physiotherapy Practice (1L) ......................................................... 301

Physiotherapy Science ............................................................................ 301
  152 (20) Physiotherapy Science (5L) ......................................................... 301
  272 (75) Physiotherapy Science (5L, 6P) .................................................... 302

Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation ...................... 302
  775 (30) Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation ............ 302

Post-mortem Techniques and Principles of Forensic Medicine ............... 302
  811 (20) Post-mortem Techniques and Principles of Forensic Medicine .......... 302

Practical Clinical Exposure .................................................................... 302
  198 (10) Practical Clinical Exposure (10L) ................................................ 302

Practical Research Project (Medical Virology) ........................................ 303
  771 (60) Practical Research Project (Medical Virology) .............................. 303

Practical Training .................................................................................... 303
  272 (17) Practical Training (7P) ................................................................. 303
  374 (28) Practical Training (12P) ............................................................... 303

Principles of Palliative Care .................................................................... 303
  371 (5) Principles of Palliative Care (20L) .................................................. 303

Principles of Therapy ............................................................................... 303
  141 (20) Principles of Therapy (4 weeks) .................................................. 303

Project Management ............................................................................... 304
  775 (10) Project Management ................................................................. 304

Psychology .............................................................................................. 304
  114 (12) Psychology as a Science (2L, 1T) ............................................... 304
  144 (12) Psychology in Context (2L, 1T) ................................................... 304
  213 (8) Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person (1.5L) .......... 304
  223 (8) Human Development in Context (1.5L) ....................................... 304
  243 (8) Research Design in Psychology (1.5L) ......................................... 305
  253 (8) Data Analysis in Psychology (1.5L) .............................................. 305
314 (12) Psychopathology (4L) ................................................................. 305
324 (12) Social Psychology (4L) ............................................................... 305

Psychology for Health Sciences ................................................................. 305
242 (7) Psychology for Health Sciences (2L) .............................................. 305

Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care ............... 306
775 (10) Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care ........ 306

Radiological Anatomy ............................................................................... 306
771 (10) Radiological Anatomy ................................................................. 306

Reproductive System .................................................................................. 306
271 (20) Reproductive System (5 weeks) ................................................... 306

Research Assignment .................................................................................. 306
841 (60) Research Assignment ................................................................. 306

Research Assignment .................................................................................. 306
810 (120) Assignment .................................................................................. 306
812 (120) Assignment .................................................................................. 307
814 (60) Assignment .................................................................................... 307
818 (120) Assignment .................................................................................. 307
823 (120) Assignment .................................................................................. 307
824 (120) Research Assignment ................................................................. 307
833 (120) Assignment .................................................................................. 307
836 (120) Assignment .................................................................................. 307
837 (120) Assignment .................................................................................. 308
873 (120) Assignment .................................................................................. 308

Research in Medical Physiology ................................................................. 308
772 (60) Research in Medical Physiology .................................................. 308

Research Methodology ............................................................................... 308
312 (9) Research Methodology (2L, 1.5P) .................................................. 308
478 (16) Research Methodology (3P) ....................................................... 308
811 (45) Research Methodology ............................................................... 308
812 (45) Research Methodology ............................................................... 309
873 (10) Research Methodology ............................................................... 309
Research Methodology ................................................................. 309
775 (10) Research Methodology .................................................. 309

Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy .......................... 309
344 (12) Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy (2L) .. 309
482 (12) Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy (1L) .. 309

Research Methodology (Paediatrics) ......................................... 309
871 (20) Research Methodology (Paediatrics) ......................... 309

Research Methods (Physiotherapy) ........................................... 310
372 (10) Research Methods (Physiotherapy) (1L, 3P) ............... 310
472 (10) Research Methods (Physiotherapy) (1L, 2P) ............... 310

Research Project ................................................................. 310
771 (30) Research Project .......................................................... 310
882 (90) Research Project .......................................................... 310

Research Report ................................................................. 310
472 (18) Research Project .......................................................... 310

Research Thesis ................................................................. 310
872 (180) Research Thesis .......................................................... 310
875 (90) Research Thesis .......................................................... 311

Respiratory System .............................................................. 311
271 (30) Respiratory System (7 weeks) ...................................... 311

Resuscitation and Critical Care .............................................. 311
871 (15) Resuscitation and Critical Care ................................... 311

Sociology ................................................................................ 311
114 (12) Introduction to Sociology and Social Anthropology (3L) .. 311
144 (12) Social issues in South Africa (3L) ............................... 312

Specialist Paediatrics ......................................................... 312
871 (240) Specialist Paediatrics ............................................... 312

Special Physics ................................................................. 312
142 (8) Physics for Health Sciences (2L, 1T) ............................. 312

Speech Pathology ............................................................... 312
121 (12) Speech and Hearing Science (3L, 1T) ....................... 312
122 (12) Human Communication (3L, 1T) .................................................................312
142 (6) Articulation and Phonological Disorders (3L, 1T) ........................................313
162 (12) Basic Audiometry (3L, 1T) ......................................................................313
211 (8) Framework for Professional Practice (3L) ..................................................313
222 (6) Craniofacial Disorders (3L, 1T) ..................................................................313
242 (6) Promotion of Normal Communication and Prevention of Disability (3L) ....313
251 (6) Language Disorders in Specific Populations (3L, 1T) ..................................313
252 (6) Voice Disorders (3L, 1T) ............................................................................314
278 (24) Language Impairment (3L, 1T) .................................................................314
331 (12) Intervention for Persons with Hearing Loss (3L, 1T) ..............................314
332 (12) Fluency Disorders (3L, 1T) ......................................................................314
364 (6) Introduction to Research as Professional Function (3L, 1S) ......................314
378 (24) Neurogenic Communication Disorders (3L, 1T) ......................................315
411 (6) Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC) (3L, 1T) ..............315
413 (12) Dysphasia (3L, 1T) ..................................................................................315
478 (24) Advanced Seminars in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (3L, 1T) ...315

Strategic Communication ..........................................................................................316
199 (16) Communication Skills (4L) .....................................................................316

Strategy, Marketing and Communication ...............................................................316
775 (10) Strategy, Marketing and Communication ..................................................316

Surgical Principles .................................................................................................316
872 (90) Surgical Principles ...................................................................................316

Theoretical Medical Physiology .............................................................................316
771 (60) Theoretical Medical Physiology .................................................................316

Theory of Medical Microbiology ..........................................................................316
776 (60) Theory of Medical Microbiology ...............................................................316

Theory of Medical Virology ..................................................................................317
771 (60) Theory of Medical Virology .....................................................................317

Therapeutic Nutrition ............................................................................................317
244 (10) Therapeutic Nutrition (2L, 2P) .................................................................317
378 (35) Therapeutic Nutrition (4L, 5P) .................................................................317
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>Therapeutic Nutrition (10P)</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>Therapeutic Nutrition</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (EM)</td>
<td></td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872</td>
<td>Thesis (Emergency Medicine)</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (PM)</td>
<td></td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Skin</td>
<td></td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td>The Skin (2 weeks)</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasound</td>
<td></td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>Ultrasound in Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urogenital</td>
<td></td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>Urogenital System (7 weeks)</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of Animals in Research</td>
<td></td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>Use of Animals in Research</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhosa</td>
<td></td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>Introduction to Xhosa Language and Culture (3L,1T)</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>